Latin Language
Wm Daking
W. Daking's
1780

AN INTRODUCTION

12835 a 15

TO THE

12835. b. 72.

LATIN TONGUE,

For the Use of Youth.

A New EDITION revised.

W. DAKING

ETON;
Printed by J. POTE, MDCCLXIX.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE LATIN TONGUE.

The Latin Letters are thus written:

Capitals,

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V X Y Z.

Small, or common,

a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r ſ s t u v x y z.

Of theſe Letters, ſix are named Vowels, *a, e, i, o, u, y.* The reſt are called Conſonants.

A vowel makes a full and perfect ſound of itſelf.

A conſonant cannot ſound without a vowel.

Conſonants are divided into mutes, liquids, and double letters.

The liquids are, *l, m, n, r*; The double letters are, *j, x, z.*

The remaining letters are called mutes. *K, Y, Z,* are found only in words originally Greek.

A ſyllable, is a diſtinct ſound of one, or more letters pronounced in a breath.

A dipthong is the ſound of two vowels in one ſyllable. Of dipthongs, there are five in number, *au, eu, ei, æ, œ.*

Theſe two laſt are commonly pronounced as the vowel *e*, and are often joined and wrote thus, *æ, œ.*

THE Parts of SPEECH are Eight;
1. Noun, Pronoun, Verb, Participle; declined.
2. Adverb, Conjunction, Prepoſition, Interjection; undeclined.

OF A NOUN.

A NOUN is the name of whatſoever Thing, or, Being, we ſee, or, diſcourſe of;

Nouns are of two kinds, ſubſtantives and adjectives.

A noun ſubſtantive declares its own meaning, and requires not an other word to be joined with it to ſhew its ſignification; and has commonly, *a*, *an*, or *the* before it: as *homo* a man; *angelus* an angel; *liber* the book.

A Noun adjective always requires to be joined with a ſubſtantive, of which it ſhews the nature, or, quality; as *bonus puer* a good boy; *malus puer* a naughty boy.

Numbers of NOUNS.

NOUNS have two numbers; the ſingular, and the plural.

The ſingular ſpeaketh but of one; as, *Pater* a Father.

The plural ſpeaketh of more than one: as, *Patres* Fathers.

Caſes of NOUNS.

NOUNS have ſix caſes in each number;
The nominative, the genitive, the dative, the accuſative, the vocative, and the ablative.

The nominative caſe cometh before the verb, and anſwereth to the queſtion, *who?* or, *what?* as, *who teaches? magiſter docet*, The maſter teaches.

The genitive caſe is known by the ſign *of* before it *, and anſwereth to the queſtion, *whoſe*, or, *whereof?* as,

* The Genitive Caſe in *Engliſh* is frequently expreſſed by the Letter *s*, with an Apoſtrophe in this manner *'s*, as, *my Father's Son*, that is, the *Son of my Father*

whoſe

whoſe learning? doctrina magiſtri, the learning *of* the maſter, or, the maſter's learning.

The dative caſe is known by the ſigns, *to*, or, *for*, and anſwereth to the queſtion *to whom?* or, *to*, or, *for what?* as, *to whom do I give the book? do librum magiſtro*, I give the book *to* the maſter.

The accuſative caſe followeth the verb, and anſwereth to the queſtion, *whom?* or, *what?* as, *whom do you love? amo magiſtrum*, I love the maſter.

The vocative caſe is known by calling, or, ſpeaking to; as, *ô magiſter*, o maſter.

The ablative caſe is known by prepoſitions, expreſſed, or, underſtood, ſerving to the ablative caſe; as, *de magiſtro*, of the maſter; *coram magiſtro*, before the maſter.

Alſo, the prepoſitions *in*, *with*, *from*, *by*; and the word *than* after the comparative degree, are ſigns of the ablative caſe.

GENDERS, AND ARTICLES.

GENDERS of nouns are three; the maſculine, the feminine, and the neuter.

ARTICLES are uſed in Grammar to denote the gender of nouns, and are thus declined.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
	Maſc.	Fœm.	Neut.	Maſc.	Fœm.	Neut.
Nominative	*Hic,*	*hæc,*	*hoc,*	Nom. *Hi,*	*hae,*	*haec,*
Genitive	*Hujus,*			Gen. *Horum,*	*harum,*	*horum*
Dative	*Huic,*			Dat. *His.*		
Accuſative	*Hunc,*	*hanc,*	*hoc,*	Acc. *Hos,*	*has,*	*haec,*
Vocative	*caret,*			Voc. *caret,*		
Ablative	*Hoc,*	*hac,*	*hoc.*	Abl. *His.*		

Nouns declined with two articles are called common, that is, are of the maſculine and feminine gender; as *hic* and *hæc parens*, a parent; father, or, mother.

Nouns are called doubtful, when declined with the article *hic*, or, *haec*; as *hic*, or, *haec anguis*, a ſnake.

Some nouns are alſo called epicene, that is, when under one article both ſexes are ſignified: as, *hic paſſer*, a ſparrow; *hæc aquila*, an eagle, both male and female.

Declenſion

Declenſion of NOUNS SUBSTANTIVE.

THERE are five declenſions of ſubſtantives, diſtinguiſhed by the ending of the genitive caſe :

Obſ. Moſt caſes in the ſingular number, and all in the plural, are formed from the genitive caſe ſingular.

THE firſt declenſion makes the genitive caſe ſingular to end in *æ*, as

	Singular.		*Plural.*
N. *haec*	Muſ-a, *a ſong,*	N. *hae*	Muſ-æ, *ſongs,*
G. *hujus*	Muſ-æ, *of a ſong,*	G. *harum*	Muſ-árum, *of ſongs,*
D. *huic*	Muſ-æ, *to a ſong,*	D. *his*	Muſ-is, *to ſongs,*
A. *hanc*	Muſ-am, *a ſong,*	A. *has*	Muſ-as, *ſongs,*
V. *ô*	Muſ-a, *o ſong,*	V. *ô*	Muſ-æ, *o ſongs,*
A. *ab hac*	Muſ-â, *from a ſong.*	A. *ab his*	Muſ-is, *from ſongs.*

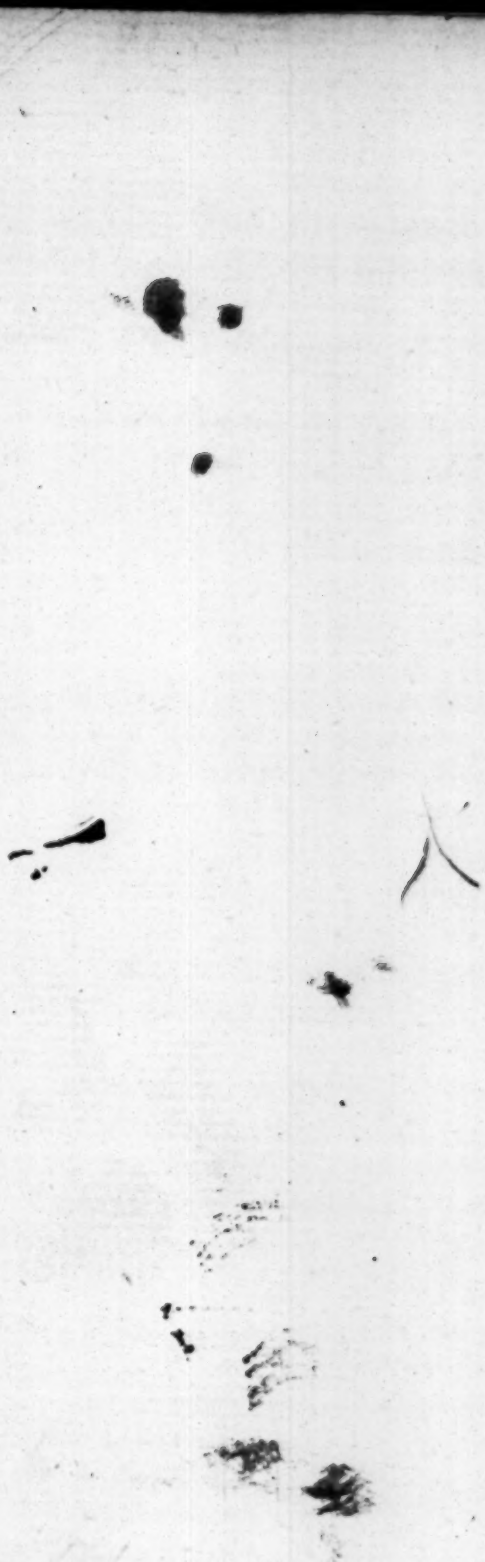
THE ſecond declenſion makes the genitive caſe ſingular to end in *i*, as

	Singular.		*Plural.*
N *hic*	Magiſt-er, *a maſter,*	N. *hi*	Magiſtr-i, *maſters,*
G. *hujus*	Magiſtr-i, *of a maſter,*	G. *horum*	Magiſtr-órum, *of maſters*
D. *huic*	Magiſtr-o, *to a maſter,*	D. *his*	Magiſtr-is, *to maſters,*
A. *hunc*	Magiſtr-um, *a maſter,*	A. *hos*	Magiſtr-os, *maſters,*
V. *ô*	Magiſt-er, *o maſter,*	V. *ô*	Magiſtr-i, *o maſters,*
A *ab hoc*	Magiſtr-o, *by a maſter,*	A. *ab his*	Magiſtr-is, *by maſters.*

Obſ The nominative and vocative caſes of nouns are for the moſt part alike in both numbers ; And when the nominative caſe ſingular of the ſecond declenſion ends in *us*, the vocative ends in *e* ; as

	Singular.		*Plural.*
N. *hic*	Domin-us, *a lord,*	N. *hi*	Domin-i, *lords,*
G *hujus*	Domin-i, *of a lord,*	G. *horum*	Domin-orum, *of lords,*
D. *huic*	Domin-o, *to a lord,*	D. *his*	Domin-is, *to lords,*
A. *hunc*	Domin-um, *a lord,*	A. *hos*	Domin-os, *lords,*
V. *ô*	Domin-e, *o lord,*	V. *ô*	Domin-i, *o lords,*
A. *ab hoc*	Domin-o, *by a lord,*	A. *ab his*	Domin-is, *by lords,*

Obſ.



Obſ. Except *Deus* God, that maketh *ô Deus* in the vocative caſe ; Alſo, the proper name of a man in *ius* ; as, *Georgius* George, voc. *ô Georgi*. In like manner *filius* a ſon, maketh *ô fili* ; and *genius* a genius, *ô geni*.

Note, Nouns of the neuter gender, are generally of the ſecond, and third declenſion ; and make the nominative, the accuſative, and the vocative caſes alike in both numbers ; and in the plural number theſe caſes end all in *a* ; as.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. *hoc*	Regn-um, *a kingdom*,	N. *haec*	Regn-a, *kingdoms*,
G. *hujus*	Regn i, *of a kingdom*,	G. *hor*	Regn-orum, *of kingdoms*,
D. *huic*	Regn-o, *to a kingdom*,	D. *his*	Regn-is, *to kingdoms*,
A. *hoc*	Regn-um, *a kingdom*,	A. *haec*	Regn-a, *kingdoms*,
V. *ô*	Regn-um, *o kingdom*,	V. *ô*	Regn-a, *o kingdoms*,
A. *ab hoc*	Regn-o, *from a kingdom*.	A. *ab his*	Regn-is, *from kingdoms*.

THE third declenſion makes the genitive caſe ſingular to end in *is* ; as,

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. *haec*	Nub-es, *a cloud*,	N. *hae*	Nub-es, *clouds*,
G. *hujus*	Nub-is, *of a cloud*,	G. *harum*	Nub-ium, *of clouds*,
D. *huic*	Nub-i, *to a cloud*,	D *his*	Nub-ibus, *to clouds*,
A. *hanc*	Nub-em, *a cloud*,	A. *has*	Nub-es, *clouds*,
V *ô*	Nub-es, *o cloud*,	V. *ô*	Nub-es, *o clouds*,
A. *ab hac*	Nub-e, *from a cloud*.	A. *ab his*	Nub-ibus, *from clouds*.

Many nouns of this declenſion encreaſe in the genitive caſe ; as in the following examples ;

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. *hic*	Lap-is, *a ſtone*,	N. *hi*	Lapid-es, *ſtones*,
G. *hujus*	Lapid-is, *of a ſtone*,	G *horum*	Lapid-um, *of ſtones*,
D. *huic*	Lapid-i, *to a ſtone*,	D. *his*	Lapid-ibus, *to ſtones*,
A. *hunc*	Lapid-em, *a ſtone*,	A. *hos*	Lapid-es, *ſtones*,
V. *o*	Lap-is, *o ſtone*,	V. *o*	Lapid-es, *o ſtones*,
A. *ab hoc*	Lapid-e, *from a ſtone*.	A. *ab his*	Lapid-ibus, *from ſtones*.

Singular.		Plural.	
N. *hoc*	Op-us, *a work,*	N. *haec*	Oper-a, *works,*
G. *hujus*	Oper-is, *of a work,*	G. *horum*	Oper-um, *of works,*
D. *huic*	Oper-i, *to a work,*	D. *his*	Oper-ibus, *to works,*
A. *hoc*	Op-us, *a work,*	A. *haec*	Oper-a, *works,*
V. *ô*	Op-us, *o work,*	V. *ô*	Oper-a, *o works,*
A. *ab hoc*	Oper-e, *from a work,*	A. *ab his*	Oper-ibus, *from works.*

Singular.		Plural.	
N. *hic et haec*	Par-ens, *a parent,*	N. *hi et hae*	Parent-es, *parents,*
G. *hujus*	Parent-is, *of a parent,*	G. *hor. et har.*	Parent-um, *of parents,*
D. *huic*	Parent-i, *to a parent,*	D. *his*	Parent-ibus, *to parents,*
A. *hunc et hanc*	Parent-em, *a parent,*	A. *hos et has*	Parent-es, *parents,*
V. *ô.*	Par-ens, *o parent,*	*ô*	Parent-es, *o parents,*
A. *ab hoc et hac*	Parent-e, *by a parent.*	A. *ab his*	Parent-ibus, *by parents.*

THE fourth declenſion makes the genitive caſe ſingular to end in *ûs* ; as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. *hic*	Grad-us, *a ſtep,*	N. *hi*	Grad-us, *ſteps,*
G. *hujus*	Grad-ûs, *of a ſtep,*	G. *horum*	Grad-uum, *of ſteps,*
D. *huic*	Grad-ui, *to a ſtep,*	D. *his*	Grad-ibus, *to ſteps,*
A. *hunc*	Grad-um, *a ſtep,*	A. *hos*	Grad-us, *ſteps,*
V. *ô*	Grad-us, *o ſtep,*	V. *ô*	Grad-us, *o ſteps,*
A. *ab hoc*	Grad-u, *from a ſtep.*	A. *ab his*	Grad-ibus, *from ſteps.*

THE fifth declenſion makes the genitive and dative caſes ſingular to end in *ei* ; as

Singular.		Plural.	
N. *haec*	Faci-es, *a face,*	N. *hae*	Faci-es, *faces,*
G. *hujus*	Faci-ei, *of a face,*	G. *harum*	Faci-érum, *of faces,*
D. *huic*	Faci-ei, *to a face,*	D. *his*	Faci-ébus, *to faces,*
A. *hanc,*	Faci-em, *a face,*	A. *has*	Faci-es, *faces,*
V. *ô*	Faci-es, *o face,*	V. *ô*	Faci-es, *o faces,*
A. *ab hac*	Faci-e, *from a face.*	A. *ab his*	Faci-ébus, *from faces.*

Declenſion

Declenſion of NOUNS ADJECTIVE.

A NOUN adjective is declined with three terminations, as, *bonus* good, *tener* tender; or, with three articles, as in the following examples:

Singular.			*Plural.*		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Bon-us,	bon-a,	bon-um,	N. Bon-i,	bon-ae,	bon-a,
G. Bon-i,	bon-ae,	bon-i,	G. Bon-orum,	bon-árum,	bon-órum,
D. Bon-o,	bon-ae,	bon-o,	D. Bon-is,		
A. Bon-um,	bon-am,	bon-um,	A. Bon-os,	bon-as,	bon-a,
V. Bon-e,	bon-a,	bon-um,	V. Bon-i,	bon-ae,	bon-a,
A. Bon-o,	bon-â,	bon-o.	A. Bon-is.		

Singular.			*Plural.*		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ten-er,	tene-ra,	tene-rum,	N. Tene-ri,	tene-rae,	tene-ra,
G. Tene-ri,	tene-rae,	tene-ri,	G. Tene-rórum,	tene-rárum,	tene-rórum,
D. Tene-ro,	tene-rae,	tene-ro,	D. Tene-ris,		
A. Tene-rum,	-ram,	-rum,	A. Tene-ros,	tene-ras,	tene-ra,
V. Ten-er,	tene-ra,	tene-rum,	V. Tene-ri,	tene-rae,	tene-ra,
A. Tene-ro,	tene-râ,	tene-ro.	A. Tene-ris.		

Obſ. The maſculine, and neuter genders of adjectives, are declined like nouns ſubſtantive of the ſecond declenſion; and the feminine gender like nouns of the firſt declenſion.

Unus one; *ſolus* alone; *totus* the whole; *nullus* none; *alter* the other; *uter* whether of the two, and other adjectives, make the genitive caſe ſingular in *ius*, and the dative in *i*; as

Singular.			*Plural.*		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Un-us,	un-a,	un-um,	N. Un-i,	un-ae,	un-a,
G. Un-ius,			G. Un-órum,	un-árum,	un-órum,
D. Un-i,			D. Un-is,		
A. Un-um,	un-am,	un-um,	A. Un-os,	un-as,	un-a,
V. Un-e,	un-a,	un-um,	V. Un-i,	un-ae,	un-a,
A. Un-o,	un-â,	un-o,	A. Un-is,		

In like manner is declined *alius* an other; which makes *aliud* in the neuter gender ſingular number.

A NOUN adjective of three articles is declined after the third declenſion of ſubſtantives: as *triſtis* ſad; *melior* better; *felix* happy.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. *hic, et haec*	Triſt-is, *hoc* triſt-e,	N. *hi, et hae*	Triſt-es, *haec* triſt-ia,
G. *hujus*	Triſt-is,	G. *hor. har. hor.*	Triſt-ium,
D. *huic*	Triſt-i,	D. *his*	Triſt-ibus,
A. *hunc, et hanc*	Triſt-em, *hoc* triſt-e,	A. *hos, et has*	Triſt-es, *haec* triſt-ia,
V. *6*	Triſt-is, *et* triſt-e,	V. *6*	Triſt-es, *et* triſt-ia,
A. *ab hoc, hac, hoc*	Triſt-i.	A. *ab his*	Triſt-ibus.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. *hic, et haec*	Meli-or, *hoc* meli-us,	N. *hi, et hae*	Meli-ores, *haec* meli-ora,
G. *hujus*	Meli-oris,	G. *hor. har. hor.*	Meli-orum,
D. *huic*	Meli-ori,	D. *his*	Meli-oribus,
A. *hunc, et hanc*	Meli-orem, *hoc* meli-us,	A. *hos, et has*	Meli-ores, *haec* meli-ora,
V. *6*	Meli-or, *hoc* meli-us,	V. *6*	Meli-ores, *et* meli-ora,
A. *ab hoc, hac, hoc*	Meli-ore, *vel*, meli-ori.	A. *ab his*	Meli-oribus.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
N. *hic haec, hoc*	Fel-ix,	N. *hi, et hae*	Feli-ces, *haec* feli-cia,
G. *hujus*	Feli-cis,	G. *hor. har. hor.*	Feli-cium,
D. *huic*	Feli-ci,	D. *his*	Feli-cibus,
A. *hunc, et hanc*	Feli-cem, *hoc* fel-ix,	A. *hos, et has*	Feli-ces, *haec* feli-cia,
V. *6*	Fel-ix,	V. *6*	Feli-ces, *et* feli-cia,
A. *ab hoc, hac, hoc*	Feli-ce, *vel*, feli-ci.	A. *ab his*	Feli-cibus.

Ambo,

Ambo both; and *duo* two; are nouns adjective, and are thus declined in the plural number only;

Nom.	Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	*both,*
Gen.	Amb-órum,	amb-árum,	amb-órum,	*of both,*
Dat.	Amb-óbus,	amb-ábus,	amb-óbus,	*to both,*
Acc.	Amb-os,	amb-as,	amb-o,	*both,*
Voc.	Amb-o,	amb-æ,	amb-o,	*both,*
Abl.	Amb-óbus,	amb-ábus,	amb-óbus,	*with both.*

Compariſon of ADJECTIVES.

ADjectives have three degrees of ſignification, or compariſon.

I. The poſitive; which denotes the quality of a thing abſolutely, as, *Doctus* learned; *brevis* ſhort.

II. The comparative; which encreaſes or leſſens the quality, as, *doctior* more learned; *brevior* ſhorter, or; more ſhort.

And it is formed of the firſt caſe of the poſitive that endeth in *i.* by adding thereto *or* in the maſculine, and feminine genders, and *us* in the neuter; as, of

Doctus, gen. *docti*, is formed *hic et hæc doctior*, *hoc doctius* more learned; of

Brevis, dat. *brevi*, is formed *hic et hæc brevior*, *hoc brevius* ſhorter, or, more ſhort.

III. The ſuperlative; which encreaſes, or diminiſhes the ſignification, or compariſon, to the greateſt degree, as *doctiſſimus* moſt learned; *breviſſimus* the ſhorteſt, or, moſt ſhort;

And it is formed alſo of the firſt caſe of the poſitive that endeth in *i*, by adding thereto *ſſimus*, as, of

Gen. *docti*, is formed *doctiſſimus* moſt learned.

Dat. *brevi*, is formed *breviſſimus* ſhorteſt, or, moſt ſhort.

Note, Many adjectives vary from theſe general rules, and form their compariſon irregular, as,

Bonus,	good;	*melior*,	better;	*optimus*,	beſt.
Malus,	bad;	*pejor*,	worſe;	*peſſimus*,	worſt.
Magnus,	great;	*major*,	greater;	*maximus*,	greateſt.
Parvus,	little;	*minor*,	leſs;	*minimus*,	leaſt.

Multus, much; *plus*, more; *plurimus*, moſt.
Dives rich; *ditior*, more rich; *ditiſſimus*, moſt rich.
Nequam, wicked; *nequior*, more wicked; *nequiſſimus*, moſt wicked.
Externus, outward; *exterior*, more outward; *extremus*, *vel*, *extimus*, uttermoſt, or, moſt outward.
Inferus, low; *inferior*, lower, or, more low; *infimus*, *vel*, *imus*, loweſt, or, moſt low.
Superus, high; *ſuperior*, higher, or, more high; *ſupremus*, *vel*, *ſummus*, higheſt, or, moſt high.
Interior, more inward *intimus*, innermoſt, or, moſt inward.
Juvenis, young; *junior*, younger, or, more young.
Senex, old; *ſenior*, older, or, more old.
Primus, firſt; *prior* former.
Propior, nearer; *proximus*, neareſt.
Ulterior, farther; *ultimus*, laſt. —With ſome others.

Adjectives ending in *er*, form the ſuperlative degree from the nominative caſe, by adding *rimus*; as, *pulcher* fair, *pulcher-rimus* faireſt, or, moſt fair.

Adjectives ending in *lis*, form the ſuperlative degree according to the general rule, as, of *utilis* uſeful, Dat. *utili* is formed *utili ſſimus* moſt uſeful.

Except the following, which change *is* into *limus*; as,

Agil-is,	nimble;	*agil-limus*,	nimbleſt,	or, moſt nimble.
Facil-is,	eaſy;	*facil-limus*,	eaſieſt,	or, moſt eaſy.
Gracil-is,	ſlender;	*gracil-limus*,	ſlendereſt,	or, moſt ſlender.
Humil-is,	low;	*humil-limus*,	loweſt,	or, moſt low.
Simil-is,	like;	*ſimil-limus*,	likeſt,	or, moſt like.

Alſo, if a vowel comes before *us* in the nominative caſe of an adjective, the compariſon is made by *magis* more; and *maximè* moſt; as,

Pius godly; *magis pius* more godly; *maximè pius* moſt godly.

Of a PRONOUN.

A Pronoun is uſed inſtead of a noun, and is declined with number, caſe, and gender.

There

There are fifteen pronouns:

Ego, I;	*ipſe*, himſelf;	*ſuus*,	his;
tu thou;	*iſte*, that;	*noſter*,	ours;
ille, he;	*hic*, this;	*veſter*,	yours;
is, he;	*meus*, mine;	*noſtras*,	of our country;
ſui, of himſelf;	*tuus*, thine,	*veſtras*,	of your country;

To theſe may be added their compounds, *egomet* I myſelf; *tute* thou thyſelf; *idem* the ſame; alſo the relative *qui* who, or, what; and *cujas* of what country.

Declenſion of PRONOUNS.

Ego, *tu*, *ſui*, are pronouns ſubſtantive, and are thus declined.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Nom.	Ego, *I*,	Nom.	Nos, *we*,
Gen.	Mei, *of me*,	Gen.	Noſtr-ûm, *vel*, i, *of us*,
Dat.	Mihi, *to me*,	Dat.	Nobis, *to us*,
Acc.	Me, *me*,	Acc.	Nos, *us*.
Voc.	*caret*,	Voc.	*caret*,
Abl.	Me, *from*, or, *by me*.	Abl.	Nobis, *from*, or, *by us*.

Singular.		*Plural.*	
Nom.	Tu, *thou*, or, *you*,	Nom.	Vos, *ye*,
Gen.	Tui, *of thee*,	Gen.	Veſtr-ûm, *vel*, i, *of you*,
Dat.	Tibi, *to thee*,	Dat.	Vobis, *to you*, or, *ye*.
Acc.	Te, *thee*,	Acc.	Vos, *ye*,
Voc. *ô*	Tu, *o thou*, or, *you*,	Voc. *ô*	Vos, *o ye*,
Abl.	Te, *with*, or, *by thee*.	Abl.	Vobis, *with*, or, *by you*.

Sui of himſelf, herſelf, themſelves, has no nominative, or, vocative caſe, and is thus declined:

Singular and *Plural.*

Gen.	Sui,	*of himſelf*;	or,	*themſelves*,
Dat.	Sibi,	*to himſelf*;		*themſelves*,
Acc.	Se,	*himſelf*;		*themſelves*,
Abl.	Se,	*by himſelf*;		*themſelves*.

Ille,

Ille he; *illa* she; and *iſte* that, are thus declined:

Singular.			*Plural.*		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
N. Ill-e,	ill-a,	Ill-ud,	N. Ill-i,	ill-æ,	ill-a,
G. Ill-ius,			G. Ill-órum,	ill-árum,	ill-órum,
D. Ill-i,			D. Ill-is,		
A. Ill-um,	ill-am,	ill-ud,	A. Ill-os,	ill-as,	ill-a,
V. Ill-e,	ill-a,	ill-ud,	V. Ill-i,	ill-æ,	ill-a,
A. Ill-o,	ill-â,	ill-o.	A. Ill-is.		

In like manner is alſo declined *ipſe* he himſelf; except that the nominative, accuſative, and vocative caſes ſingular, make *ipſum* in the neuter gender.

Is he, ſhe, *or*, that; and *qui* who, are thus declined:

Singular.			*Plural.*		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. Is,	ea,	id,	Nom. Ii,	eæ,	ea,
Gen. Ejus,			Gen. Eórum,	eárum,	eórum,
Dat. Ei.			Dat. Iis, *vel*, eis,		
Acc. Eum,	eam,	id,	Acc. Eos,	eas,	ea,
Voc. *caret*,			Voc. *caret*,		
Abl. Eo,	eâ,	eo.	Abl. Iis, *vel*, eis.		

In like manner alſo is declined its compound *idem* the ſame, as, Nom. *idem*, *eadem*, *idem*, gen. *ejuſdem*.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
M.	F	N.	M.	F.	N.
Nom. Qui,	quæ,	quod,	Nom. Qui,	quæ,	quæ,
Gen. Cujus,			Gen. Quorum,	quarum,	quorum,
Dat. Cui,			Dat. Quibus, *vel*, queis,		
Acc. Quem,	quam,	quod,	Acc. Quos,	quas,	quæ,
Voc. *caret*,			Voc. *caret*,		
Abl. Quo, quâ, quo, *vel*, quî.			Abl. Quibus, *vel*, queis.		

In like manner alſo are declined its compounds, *quidam*, a certain one; *quivis*, *quilibet*, any one; *quicunque* whoſoever.

Qui,

Quis, *quæ*, *quid*, or, *quod* who, or, what, is declined like *qui*; as are alſo *aliquis*, and other compounds of *quis*: theſe for the moſt part make the feminine gender of the nominative caſe ſingular, and the neuter of the nominative and accuſative caſes plural in *qua*.

Quiſquis whoſoever, is thus delined;

Nom. Quiſquis, quidquid, *or*, quicquid,
Acc. Quidquid, *or*, quicquid.
Abl. Quoquo, quaquâ, quoquo.

Meus, *tuus*, *ſuus*, are declined like *bonus*, except that *meus* makes *mi* in the vocative caſe ſingular maſculine; and *tuus*, *ſuus*, with many other pronouns, have no vocative caſe.

Noſtras, *veſtras*, and *cujas*, are declined, Nom. *noſtras*, Gen. *noſtra-tis*, like *felix*

Of a VERD.

A VERB is the chief word in every ſentence, and expreſſes either the *Action*, or *Being*, of a thing.

Of verbs there are two Voices;

I. The Active, ending in *o*, as *amo* I love.

II. The Paſſive, ending in *or*, as *amor* I am loved.

1. Of verbs ending in *o*; ſome are actives tranſitive, as, *vinco* I conquer; and theſe by changing *o* into *or*, become verbs paſſive: ſome are neuters and intranſitives, as, *gaudeo* I am glad, and theſe are never made paſſives.

2. Of verbs ending in *or*; ſome are paſſives, as *vincor* I am conquered; ſome are deponents, with an active ſignification, as, *loquor* I ſpeak; and ſome few are neuters, as *glorior* I boaſt.

Note, I. That verbs neuter ending in *or*, and verbs deponent, are declined like verbs paſſive, but with gerunds and ſupines, like verbs active.

II. A verb is called tranſitive when the action of it paſſes on to the noun following, as, *vinco te* I conquer thee: *veneror Deum* I worſhip God.

III. A verb is called intranſitive, or neuter, when the action does not paſs on, or require a following noun; as, *curro* I run; *glorior* I boaſt.

IV. Verbs

IV. Verbs that have different perſons, are called verbs perſonal: as, *ego amo* I love; *tu amas* thou loveſt.

And ſuch as have not different perſons, are called verbs impersonal: as *tædet* it irketh; *oportet* it behoveth.

Of MOODS.

THERE are five moods, the indicative, the imperative, the potential, the ſubjunctive, and the infinitive.

The indicative mood, either declareth a thing, or, aſketh a queſtion: as, *ego amo* I love; *amas tu* doſt thou love?

The imperative mood commandeth, or, entreateth; as, *ama tu* love thou; *parce mihi* ſpare me.

The potential mood ſignifies *power*, or, *duty*; and is commonly known by theſe ſigns, *may*, *can*, *might*, *would*, *could*, *ſhould*, or, *ought*; as, *amaviſſem* I ſhould have loved, and the like.

The ſubjunctive mood differs from the potential only, as it is ſubjoined to an other verb going before it in the ſame ſentence; and has evermore ſome conjunction, or indefinite word joined to it; as, *eram miſer cum amárem* I was a wretch when I loved; *neſcio qualis ſit* I know not what ſort of a man he is.

The infinitive mood hath neither number, perſon, or nominative caſe before it; and is known commonly by this ſign *to*; as *amáre* to love.

Of GERUNDS, and, SUPINES.

VERBS have three gerunds, ending in *di*, *do*, *dum*, which have moſt commonly an active ſignification, as, *amandi*, of loving; *amando* in loving; *amandum* to love.

The ſupines of verbs are two;

The one ending in *um*, which ſignifies actively, as, *eo amátum* I go to love.

The

The other ending in *u*, and hath, for the moſt part, a paſſive ſignification, as, *difficilis amatu*, hard to be loved.

Of the TENSES of VERBS.

IN VERBS there be five tenſes, or times; the preſent, the preterimperfect, the preterperfect, the preterpluperfect, and the future.

1. The preſent tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing now doing; as, *amo*, I love, or, am loving.

2. The preterimperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing that was doing at ſome time paſt; as, *amábam*, I did love, or, was loving.

3. The preterperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing lately done; as, *amávi*, I have loved.

4. The preterpluperfect tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing done at ſome time paſt; as, *amaveram*, I had loved.

5. The future tenſe ſpeaketh of a thing to be done hereafter; as, *amábo*, I ſhall, or, will love.

Of NUMBERS, and PERSONS.

VERBS have two numbers, ſingular and plural, like unto nouns, and three perſons in each number; as,

Sing. *Ego amo*, I love;
Tu amas, thou loveſt;
Ille amat, he loveth.

Plur. *Nos amámus*, We love;
Vos amátis, ye love;
Illi amant, they love.

Note, That all nouns are of the third Perſon except *ego*, *nos*, *tu*, and *vos*: *Alſo*, that all nouns of the Vocative Caſe, are of the ſecond Perſon.

Of the Verb *Eſſe*, to be.

BEFORE other verbs are declined, it is neceſſary to learn the verb *eſſe* to be.

Sum, es, fui, eſſe, futúrus, to be.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*am.*

Sing.	Sum,	*I am.*
	Es,	*thou art.*
	Eſt,	*he is.*
Plur.	Sumus,	*We are.*
	Eſtis,	*ye are.*
	Sunt,	*they are.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*was.*

Sing.	Eram,	*I was.*
	Eras,	*thou waſt.*
	Erat,	*he was.*
Plur.	Erámus,	*We were.*
	Erátis,	*ye were.*
	Erant,	*they were.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*have.*

Sing.	Fui,	*I have been.*
	Fuiſti,	*thou haſt been.*
	Fuit,	*he hath been.*
Plur.	Fuimus,	*We have been.*
	Fuiſtis,	*ye have been.*
	Fuérunt, *vel*, fuére,	*they have been.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*had.*

Sing.	Fueram,	*I had been.*
	Fueras,	*thou hadſt been.*
	Fuerat,	*he had been.*
Plur.	Fuerámus,	*We had been.*
	Fuerátis,	*ye had been.*
	Fuerant,	*they had been.*

5. Future

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall*, or, *will*.

Sing.	Ero,	*I ſha'll*, or, *will be.*
	Eris,	*thou ſhalt*, or, *wilt be.*
	Erit,	*he ſhall*, or, *will be.*
Plur.	Erimus,	*We ſhall*, or, *will be.*
	Eritis,	*ye ſhall*, or, *will be.*
	Erunt,	*they ſhall*, or, *will be.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	Sis, es, eſto,	*Be thou.*
	Sit, eſto,	*be he*, or, *let him be.*
Plur.	Simus,	*Let us be.*
	Sitis, eſte, eſtóte,	*be ye.*
	Sint, ſunto,	*be they*, or, *let them be.*

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*may*, or, *can*.

Sing.	Sim,	*I may*, or, *can be.*
	Sis,	*thou may'ſt*, or, *can'ſt be.*
	Sit,	*he may*, or, *can be.*
Plur.	Simus,	*We may*, or, *can be.*
	Sitis,	*ye may*, or, *can be.*
	Sint,	*they may*, or, *can be.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*might*, or, *could*, &c.

Sing.	Eſſem, *vel*, forem,	*I might*, or, *could be.*
	Eſſes, *vel*, fores,	*thou might'ſt*, or, *could'ſt be.*
	Eſſet, *vel*, foret,	*he might*, or, *could be.*
Plur.	Eſſémus, *vel*, forémus,	*We might*, or, *could be.*
	Eſſétis, *vel*, forétis,	*ye might*, or, *could be.*
	Eſſent, *vel*, forent,	*they might*, or, *could be.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*may have, ſhould have*, &c.

Sing.	Fuerim,	*I may*, or, *ſhould have been.*
	Fueris,	*thou may'ſt*, or, *ſhould'ſt have been.*
	Fuerit,	*he may*, or, *ſhould have been.*
Plur.	Fuerimus,	*We may*, or, *ſhould have been.*
	Fueritis,	*ye may*, or, *ſhould have been.*
	Fuerint,	*they may*, or, *ſhould have been.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*might, would have*, &c.

Sing.	Fuíſſem,	*I might*, or, *would have been.*
	Fuíſſes,	*thou might'ſt*, or, *would'ſt have been.*
	Fuíſſet,	*he might*, or, *would have been.*
Plur.	Fuiſſémus,	*We might*, or, *would have been.*
	Fuiſſétis,	*ye might*, or, *would have been.*
	Fuiſſent,	*they might*, or, *would have been.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have.*

Sing.	Fuero,	*I ſhall have been.*
	Fueris,	*thou ſhalt have been.*
	Fuerit,	*he ſhall have been.*
Plur.	Fuerímus,	*We ſhall have been.*
	Fuerítis,	*ye ſhall have been.*
	Fuerint,	*they ſhall have been.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Eſſe *to be.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Fuiſſe, *to have been.*

Future Tenſe.

Fore, *vel*, Futúrum eſſe, *to be about to be.*

Participle of the future in *rus.*

Futúrus, *about to be.*

Declenſion

Declenſion of VERBS REGULAR.

VERBS have four conjugations, both in the active and paſſive voice.

The firſt conjugation hath *a* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *amāre*,-*amāris*.

The ſecond hath *e* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *monēre*, -*monēris*.

The third hath *e* ſhort, before *re* and *ris*: as, *regĕre*, -*regĕris*.

The fourth hath *i* long, before *re* and *ris*: as, *audīre*, -*audīris*.

VERBS ACTIVE in *O*, are declined after theſe examples.

1. Am-o, am-as, amá-vi, am-āre; amán-di, amán-do, amán-dum; amát-um, amát-u; am-ans, amatú-rus: *to love.*

2. Mon-eo, mon-es, mon-ui, mon-ēre; monén-di, monén-do, monén-dum; monit-um, monit-u; mon-ens, monitú-rus: *to adviſe.*

3. Reg-o, reg-is, rex-i, reg-ĕre; regén-di, regén-do, regén-dum; rect-um, rect-u; reg-ens, rectú-rus: *to rule.*

4. Aud-io, aud-is, aud-ivi, aud-īre; audién-di, audién-do, audién-dum; audít-um, audít-u; audi-ens, auditú-rus: *to hear.*

Firſt CONJUGATION.—*Amo.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*do, am.*

ing.	Am-o,	*I love, am loving*, or, *do love.*
	am-as,	*thou loveſt, art loving*, or, *doſt love.*
	am-at,	*he loveth, is loving*, or, *doth love.*
lur.	Am-ámus,	*We love, are loving*, or, *do love.*
	am-átis,	*ye love, are loving*, or, *do love.*
	am-ant,	*they love, are loving*, or, *do love.*

2. Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe. — *did, was.*

Sing.	Am-ábam,	*I did love*, or, *was loving.*
	am-ábas,	*thou didſt love*, or, *waſt loving.*
	am-ábat,	*he did love*, or, *was loving.*
Plur.	Am-abámus,	*We did love*, or, *were loving.*
	am-abátis,	*ye did love*, or, *were loving.*
	am-ábant,	*they did love*, or, *were loving.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe. — *have.*

Sing.	Amáv-i,	*I love*, or, *have loved.*
	amav-ísti,	*thou lovedſt*, or, *haſt loved.*
	amav-it,	*he loved*, or, *hath loved.*
Plur.	Amav-imus,	*We loved*, or, *have loved.*
	amav-ístis,	*ye loved*, or, *have loved.*
	amav-érunt, *vel*, ére,	*they loved*, or, *have loved.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe. — *had.*

Sing.	Amav-eram,	*I had loved.*
	amav-eras,	*thou hadſt loved.*
	amav-erat,	*he had loved.*
Plur.	Amav-erámus,	*We had loved.*
	amav-erátis,	*ye had loved.*
	amav-erant,	*they had loved.*

5. Future Tenſe. — *ſhall*, or, *will.*

Sing.	Am-ábo,	*I ſhall*, or, *will love.*
	am-ábis,	*thou ſhalt*, or, *wilt love.*
	am-ábit,	*he ſhall*, or, *will love.*
Plur.	Am-abimus,	*We ſhall*, or, *will love.*
	am-abitis,	*ye ſhall*, or, *will love.*
	am-ábunt,	*they ſhall*, or, *will love.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	Am-a, am-áto,	*love thou*, or, *do thou love.*
	am-et, am-áto,	*love he*, or, *let him love.*
Plur.	Am-émus,	*Love we*, or, *let us love.*
	am-áte, am-atóte,	*love ye*, or, *do ye love.*
	am-ent, am-ánto,	*love they*, or, *let them love.*

POTE

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*may, can, would, ſhould.*

Sing.	Am-em,	*I may*, or, *can love.*
	ames,	*thou may'ſt*, or, *can'ſt love.*
	am-et,	*he may*, or, *can love.*
Plur.	Am-émus,	*We may*, or, *can love.*
	am-étis,	*ye may*, or, *can love.*
	am-ent,	*they may*, or, *can love.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*might, could, ſhould.*

Sing.	Am-árem,	*I might*, or, *could love.*
	am-áres,	*thou might'ſt*, or, *could'ſt love.*
	am-áret,	*he might*, or, *could love.*
Plur.	Am-arémus,	*We might*, or, *could love.*
	am-arétis,	*ye might*, or, *could love.*
	am-árent,	*they might*, or, *could love.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*ſhould have, may have.*

Sing.	Amav-erim,	*I ſhould have loved.*
	amav-eris,	*thou ſhould'ſt have loved.*
	amav-erit,	*he ſhould have loved.*
Plur.	Amav-erimus,	*We ſhould have loved.*
	amav-eritis,	*ye ſhould have loved.*
	amav-erint,	*they ſhould have loved.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing.	Amav-íſſem,	*I would have loved.*
	amav-íſſes,	*thou would'ſt have loved.*
	amav-íſſet,	*he would have loved.*
Plur.	Amav-iſſémus,	*We would have loved.*
	amav-iſſétis,	*ye would have loved.*
	amav-íſſent,	*they would have loved.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have.*

Sing.	Amav-ero,	*I ſhall have loved.*
	amav-eris,	*thou ſhalt have loved.*
	amav-erit,	*he ſhall have loved.*

Plur.

Plur. Amav-erímus,	*We ſhall have loved.*
amav-erítis,	*ye ſhall have loved.*
amav-erint,	*they ſhall have loved.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Am-āre,	*to love.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Amav-iſſe,	*to have loved.*

Future Tenſe.

Amatú-rum eſſe,	*to be about to love.*

GERUNDS.

Amán-di,	*of loving.*
Amán-do,	*in loving.*
Amán-dum,	*to love.*

SUPINES.

Active.	Paſſive.
Amát-um, *to love*;	Amát-u, *to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

Preſent Tenſe.	Future in *-rus.*
Am-ans, *loving*;	Amatú-rus, *about to love.*

Obſ. IN VERBS, ſeveral tenſes are formed of the preterperfect tenſe of the indicative mood, as of *amav-i* is formed,

1. The preterpluperf. of the ſame mood, *amav-eram.*
2. The preterperf. of the potential mood, *amav-erim.*
3. The preterpluperf. of the ſame mood, *amav-iſſem.*
4. The future tenſe of the ſame mood, *amav-ero.*
5. The preterperfect tenſe of the infinitive mood, *amav-iſſe.*

Second CONJUGATION.—Moneo.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*do, am,*

Sing.	Mon-eo,	*I adviſe, am adviſing*, or, *do adviſe.*
	mon-es,	*thou adviſeſt, art adviſing*, or, *doſt adviſe.*
	mon-et,	*he adviſeth, is adviſing*, or, *doth adviſe.*
Plur.	Mon-émus,	*We adviſe, are adviſing*, or, *do adviſe.*
	mon-étis,	*ye adviſe, are adviſing*, or, *do adviſe.*
	mon-ent,	*they adviſe, are adviſing*, or, *do adviſe.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*did, was.*

Sing.	Mon-ébam,	*I did adviſe*, or, *was adviſing.*
	mon-ébas,	*thou didſt adviſe*, or, *waſt adviſing.*
	mon-ébat,	*he did adviſe*, or, *was adviſing.*
Plur.	Mon-ebámus,	*We did adviſe*, or, *were adviſing.*
	mon-ebátis,	*ye did adviſe*, or, *were adviſing.*
	mon-ébant,	*they did adviſe*, or, *were adviſing.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*have.*

Sing.	Monu-i,	*I adviſed*, or, *have adviſed.*
	monu-ísti,	*thou adviſedſt*, or, *haſt adviſed.*
	monu-it,	*he adviſed*, or, *hath adviſed.*
Plur.	Monu-imus,	*We adviſed*, or, *have adviſed.*
	monu-ístis,	*ye adviſed*, or, *have adviſed.*
	monu-érunt, *v.* ére,	*they adviſed*, or, *have adviſed.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*had.*

Sing.	Monu-eram,	*I had adviſed.*
	monu-eras,	*thou hadſt adviſed.*
	monu erat,	*he had adviſed.*
Plur.	Monu-erámus,	*We had adviſed.*
	monu-erátis,	*ye had adviſed.*
	monu-erant,	*they had adviſed.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall*, or, *will*.

Sing.	Moné-bo,	*I ſhall*, or, *will adviſe*.
	moné-bis,	*thou ſhalt*, or, *wilt adviſe*,
	moné-bit,	*he ſhall*, or, *will adviſe*.
Plur.	Mone-bimus,	*We ſhall*, or, *will adviſe*.
	mone-bitis,	*ye ſhall*, or, *will adviſe*.
	moné-bunt,	*they ſhall*, or, *will adviſe*.

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	Mon-e, mon éto,	*adviſe thou*, or, *do thou adviſe*.
	mon-eat, mon-éto,	*adviſe he*, or, *let him adviſe*.
Plur.	Mon-eámus,	*Adviſe we*, or, *let us adviſe*.
	mon-éte, mon-etóte,	*adviſe ye*, or, *do ye adviſe*.
	mon-eant, mon-énto,	*adviſe they*, or, *let them adviſe*.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*may*, *can*, *would*, *ſhould*.

Sing.	Mone-am,	*I may*, or, *can adviſe*.
	mone-as,	*thou mayſt*, or, *canſt adviſe*.
	mone at,	*he may*, or, *can adviſe*.
Plur.	Mone-ámus,	*We may*, or, *can adviſe*.
	mone-átis,	*ye may*, or, *can adviſe*.
	mone-ant,	*they may*, or, *can adviſe*.

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*might*, *could*, *ſhould*.

Sing.	Moné-rem,	*I might*, or, *could adviſe*.
	moné-res,	*thou mighſt*, or, *couldſt adviſe*.
	moné-ret,	*he might*, or, *could adviſe*.
Plur.	Mone-rémus,	*We might*, or, *could adviſe*.
	mone-rétis,	*ye might*, or, *could adviſe*.
	moné-rent,	*they might*, or, *could adviſe*.

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*ſhould have*, *may have*.

Sing.	Monu-erim,	*I ſhould have adviſed*.
	monu eris,	*thou ſhouldſt have adviſed*.
	monu-erit,	*he ſhould have adviſed*.
Plur.	Monu-erimus,	*We ſhould have adviſed*.
	monu-eritis,	*ye ſhould have adviſed*.
	monu-erint,	*they ſhould have adviſed*.

4. Preter-

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing.	Monu-iſſem,	*I would have adviſed.*
	monu-iſſes,	*thou wouldſt have adviſed.*
	monu-iſſet,	*he would have adviſed.*
Plur.	Monu-iſſémus,	*We would have adviſed.*
	monu-iſſétis,	*ye would have adviſed.*
	monu-iſſent,	*they would have adviſed.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have.*

Sing.	Monu-ero,	*I ſhall have adviſed.*
	monu-eris,	*thou ſhalt have adviſed.*
	monu-erit,	*he ſhall have adviſed.*
Plur.	Monu-erímus,	*We ſhall have adviſed.*
	monu-erítis,	*ye ſhall have adviſed.*
	monu-erint,	*they ſhall have adviſed.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Mon-ēre, *to adviſe.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Monu-iſſe, *to have adviſed.*

Future Tenſe.

Monitú-rum eſſe, *to be about to adviſe.*

GERUNDS.

Monén-di,	*of adviſing.*
monén-do,	*in adviſing.*
monén-dum,	*to adviſe.*

SUPINES.

Active.	Paſſive.
Monit-um, *to adviſe;*	Monit-u, *to be adviſed.*

PARTICIPLES.

Preſent Tenſe.	Future in *rus.*
Mon-ens, *adviſing.*	Monitú-rus, *about to adviſe.*

Third CONJUGATION.—Rego.

1. Preſent Tenſe —*do, am.*

Sing.	Reg-o,	*I rule, am ruling,* or, *do rule*
	reg-is,	*thou ruleſt, art ruling,* or, *doſt rule.*
	reg-it,	*he ruleth, is ruling,* or, *doth rule.*
Plur.	Reg-imus,	*We rule, are ruling,* or, *do rule.*
	reg-itis,	*ye rule, are ruling,* or, *do rule.*
	reg-unt,	*they rule, are ruling,* or, *do rule.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*did, was.*

Sing.	Regé-bam,	*I did rule,* or, *was ruling.*
	regé-bas,	*thou didſt rule,* or, *waſt ruling.*
	regé-bat,	*he did rule,* or, *was ruling.*
Plur.	Rege-bámus,	*We did rule,* or, *were ruling.*
	rege-bátis,	*ye did rule,* or, *were ruling.*
	regé-bant,	*they did rule,* or, *were ruling.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*have.*

Sing.	Rex-i,	*I ruled,* or, *have ruled.*
	rex-iſti,	*thou ruledſt,* or, *haſt ruled.*
	rex-it,	*he ruled,* or, *hath ruled.*
Plur.	Rex-imus,	*We ruled,* or, *have ruled.*
	rex-iſtis,	*ye ruled,* or, *have ruled.*
	rex-érunt, *v.* ére,	*they ruled,* or, *have ruled.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*had.*

Sing.	Rex-eram,	*I had ruled.*
	rex-eras,	*thou hadſt ruled.*
	rex-erat,	*he had ruled.*
Plur.	Rex-erámus,	*We had ruled.*
	rex-erátis,	*ye had ruled.*
	rex-erant,	*they had ruled.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall*, or, *will*.

Sing.	Reg-am,	*I ſhall*, or, *will rule.*
	reg-es,	*thou ſhalt*, or, *wilt rule.*
	reg-et,	*he ſhall*, or, *will rule.*
Plur.	Reg-émus,	*We ſhall*, or, *will rule.*
	reg-étis,	*ye ſhall*, or, *will rule.*
	reg-ent,	*they ſhall*, or, *will rule.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	Reg-e, reg-ito,	*rule thou*, or, *do thou rule.*
	reg-at, reg-ito,	*rule he*, or, *let him rule.*
Plur.	Reg ámus,	*Rule we*, or, *let us rule.*
	reg-ite, reg-itóte,	*rule ye*, or, *do ye rule.*
	reg-ant, reg-únto,	*rule they*, or, *let them rule.*

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*may*, *can*, *would*, *ſhould*.

Sing.	Reg-am,	*I may*, or, *can rule.*
	reg-as,	*thou mayſt*, or, *canſt rule.*
	reg-at,	*he may*, or, *can rule.*
Plur.	Reg-ámus,	*We may*, or, *can rule.*
	reg-átis,	*ye may*, or, *can rule.*
	reg-ant,	*they may*, or, *can rule.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*might*, *could*, *ſhould*.

Sing.	Reg-erem,	*I might*, or, *could rule.*
	reg-eres,	*thou mightſt*, or, *couldſt rule.*
	reg-eret,	*he might*, or, *could rule.*
Plur.	Reg-erémus,	*We might*, or, *could rule.*
	reg-erétis,	*ye might*, or, *could rule.*
	reg-erent,	*they might*, or, *could rule.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*ſhould have*, *may have*, &c.

Sing.	Rex-erim,	*I ſhould have ruled.*
	rex-eris,	*thou ſhouldſt have ruled.*
	rex-erit,	*he ſhould have ruled.*
Plur.	Rex-erimus,	*We ſhould have ruled.*
	rex-eritis,	*ye ſhould have ruled.*
	rex-erint,	*they ſhould have ruled.*

4. Preter-

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing.	Rex-íſſem,	*I would have ruled.*
	rex-íſſes,	*thou wouldſt have ruled.*
	rex-íſſet,	*he would have ruled.*
Plur.	Rex-iſſémus,	*We would have ruled.*
	rex-iſſétis,	*ye would have ruled.*
	rex-íſſent,	*they would have ruled.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have.*

Sing.	Rex-ero,	*I ſhall have ruled.*
	rex-eris,	*thou ſhalt have ruled.*
	rex-erit,	*he ſhall have ruled.*
Plur.	Rex-erímus,	*We ſhall have ruled.*
	rex-erítis,	*ye ſhall have ruled.*
	rex-erint,	*they ſhall have ruled.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Reg-ĕre, *to rule.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Rex-íſſe, *to have ruled.*

Future Tenſe.

Rectú-rum eſſe, *to be about to rule.*

GERUNDS.

Regén-di,	*of ruling.*
regén-do,	*in ruling.*
regén-dum,	*to rule.*

SUPINES.

Active.	Paſſive.
Rect-um *to rule*;	Rect-u, *to be ruled.*

PARTICIPLES.

Preſent Tenſe.	Future in *rus.*
Reg-ens, *ruling*;	Rectú-rus, *about to rule.*

Fourth

Fourth CONJUGATION.—Audio.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*do, am.*

Sing.	Aud-io,	*I hear, am hearing,* or, *do hear:*
	Aud-is,	*thou heareſt, art hearing,* or, *doſt hear.*
	Aud-it,	*he heareth, is hearing,* or, *doth hear.*
Plur.	Aud-ímus,	*We hear, are hearing,* or, *do hear.*
	aud-ítis,	*ye hear, are hearing,* or, *do hear.*
	aud-iunt,	*they hear, are hearing,* or, *do hear.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*did, was.*

Sing.	Audié-bam,	*I did hear,* or, *was hearing.*
	audié-bas,	*thou didſt hear,* or, *waſt hearing.*
	audié bat,	*he did hear,* or, *was hearing.*
Plur.	Audie-bámus,	*We did hear,* or, *were hearing.*
	audie-bátis,	*ye did hear,* or, *were hearing.*
	audié-bant,	*they did hear,* or, *were hearing.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*have.*

Sing.	Audiv-i,	*I heard,* or, *have heard.*
	audiv-iſti,	*thou heardſt,* or, *haſt heard.*
	audiv-it,	*he heard,* or, *hath heard.*
Plur.	Audiv-imus,	*We heard,* or, *have heard.*
	audiv-íſtis,	*ye heard,* or, *have heard.*
	audiv-érunt, *v.* ére,	*they heard,* or, *have heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*had.*

Sing.	Audiv-eram,	*I had heard.*
	audiv-eras,	*thou hadſt heard.*
	audiv-erat,	*he had heard.*
Plur.	Audiv-erámus,	*We had heard.*
	audiv-erátis,	*ye had heard.*
	audiv-erant,	*they had heard.*

5. Future

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall*, or, *will*.

Sing.	Audi-am,	*I ſhall*, or, *will hear.*
	audi-es,	*thou ſhalt*, or, *wilt hear.*
	audi-et,	*he ſhall*, or, *will hear.*
Plur.	Audi-émus,	*We ſhall*, or, *will hear.*
	audi-étis,	*ye ſhall*, or, *will hear.*
	audi-ent,	*they ſhall*, or, *will hear.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	Aud-i, aud-íto,	*hear thou*, or, *do thou hear.*
	aud-iat, aud-íto,	*hear he*, or, *let him hear.*
Plur.	Aud-iámus,	*Hear we*, or, *let us hear.*
	aud-íte, aud-itóte,	*hear ye*, or, *do ye hear.*
	aud-iant, aud-iúnto,	*hear they*, or, *let them hear.*

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*may*, *can*, *would*, *ſhould*.

Sing.	Audi-am,	*I may*, or, *can hear.*
	audi-as,	*thou mayſt*, or, *canſt hear.*
	audi-at,	*he may*, or, *can hear.*
Plur.	Audi-ámus,	*We may*, or, *can hear.*
	audi-átis,	*ye may*, or, *can hear.*
	audi-ant,	*they may*, or, *can hear.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*might*, *could*, *ſhould*.

Sing.	Audi-rem,	*I might*, or, *could hear.*
	audí-res,	*thou mightſt*, or, *couldſt hear.*
	audí-ret,	*he might*, or, *could hear.*
Plur.	Audi-rémus,	*We might*, or, *could hear.*
	audi-rétis,	*ye might*, or, *could hear.*
	audí-rent,	*they might*, or, *could hear.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*ſhould have*, *may have*.

Sing.	Audiv-erim,	*I ſhould have heard.*
	audiv-eris,	*thou ſhouldſt have heard.*
	audiv-erit,	*he ſhould have heard.*
Plur.	Audiv-erimus,	*We ſhould have heard.*
	audiv-eritis,	*ye ſhould have heard.*
	audiv-erint,	*they ſhould have heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*would, might, could have.*

Sing.	Audiv-iſſem,	*I would have heard.*
	audiv-iſſes,	*thou wouldſt have heard.*
	audiv-iſſet,	*he would have heard.*
Plur.	Audiv-iſſémus,	*We would have heard.*
	audiv-iſſétis,	*ye would have heard.*
	audiv-iſſent,	*they would have heard.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have.*

Sing.	Audiv-ero,	*I ſhall have heard.*
	audiv-eris,	*thou ſhalt have heard.*
	audiv-erit,	*he ſhall have heard.*
Plur.	Audiv-erímus,	*We ſhall have heard.*
	audiv-erítis,	*ye ſhall have heard.*
	audiv-erint,	*they ſhall have heard.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Aud-īre, *to hear.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Audiv-iſſe, *to have heard.*

Future Tenſe.

Auditú-rum eſſe, *to be about to hear.*

GERUNDS.

Audién-di, *of hearing.*
audién-do, *in hearing.*
audién-dum, *to hearing.*

SUPINES.

Active.	Paſſive.
Audít-um, *to hear*;	Audít-u, *to be heard.*

PARTICIPLES.

Preſent Tenſe.	Future in *rus.*
Audi-ens, *hearing*;	Auditú-rus, *about to hear.*

Declenſion of VERBS PASSIVE.

Verbs paſſive in *OR*, are thus declined.

1. Am-or, am-áris *vel* am-áre, amát-us ſum *vel* fui, am-ári; amát-us, amán-dus: *to be loved.*

2. Mon-éor, mon-éris *vel* mon-ére, monit-us ſum *vel* fui, mon-éri; monit-us, monén-dus: *to be adviſed.*

3. Reg-or, reg-ĕris *vel* reg-ĕre, rect-us ſum *vel* fui, reg-i; rect-us, regén-dus: *to be ruled.*

4. Aud-ior, aud-iris *vel* audi-re, audit-us ſum *vel* fui, aud-iri; audít-us, audién-dus; *to be heard.*

Firſt CONJUGATION.—Amor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*am.*

Sing.	Am-or,	*I am loved.*
	am-áris, *v.* am-áre,	*thou art loved.*
	am-átur,	*he is loved.*
Plur.	Am-ámur,	*We are loved.*
	am-amini,	*ye are loved.*
	am-ántur,	*they are loved.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*was.*

Sing.	Am-ábar,	*I was loved.*
	am-abáris, *v.* abáre,	*thou waſt loved.*
	am-abátur,	*he was loved.*
Plur.	Am-abámur,	*We were loved.*
	am-abamini,	*ye were loved.*
	am-abántur,	*they were loved.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*have been.*

Sing.	Amát-us ſum, *vel*, fui,	*I have been loved.*
	amat-us es, *v.* fuiſti,	*thou haſt been loved.*
	amat-us eſt, *v.* fuit,	*he hath been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i ſumus, *v.* fuimus,	*We have been loved.*
	amat-i eſtis, *v.* fuíſtis,	*ye have been loved.*
	amat-i ſunt, fu-érunt, *v.* ére,	*they have been loved.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*had been.*

Sing.	Amát-us eram, *v.* fueram,	*I had been loved.*
	amat-us eras, *v.* fueras,	*thou hadſt been loved.*
	amat-us erat, *v.* fuerat,	*he had been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i erámus, *v.* fuerámus,	*We had been loved.*
	amat-i erátis, *v.* fuerátis,	*ye had been loved.*
	amat-i erant, *v.* fuerant,	*they had been loved.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall*, or, *will be.*

Sing.	Am-ábor,	*I ſhall*, or, *will be loved.*
	am-aberis, *v.* abere,	*thou ſhalt*, or, *wilt be loved.*
	am-abitur,	*he ſhall*, or, *will be loved.*
Plur.	Am-abimur,	*We ſhall*, or, *will be loved.*
	am-abimini,	*ye ſhall*, or, *will be loved.*
	am-abúntur,	*they ſhall*, or, *will be loved.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	Am-áre, am-átor,	*be thou loved.*
	am-étur, am-átor,	*let him be loved.*
Plur.	Am-émur,	*Let us be loved.*
	am-amini, am-aminor,	*be ye loved.*
	am-éntur, am-ántor,	*let them be loved.*

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*may, can, would, ſhould be.*

Sing.	Am-er,	*I may*, or, *can be loved.*
	am-éris, *v.* am-ére,	*thou mayſt*, or, *canſt be loved.*
	am-étur,	*he may*, or, *can be loved.*
Plur.	Am-émur,	*We may*, or, *can be loved.*
	am-emini,	*ye may*, or, *can be loved.*
	am éntur,	*they may*, or, *can be loved.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*might, could, ſhould be.*

Sing.	Am-árer,	*I might*, or, *could be loved.*
	am-aréris, *v.* arére,	*thou mightſt*, or, *couldſt be loved.*
	am-arétur,	*he might*, or, *could be loved.*
Plur.	Am-arémur,	*We might*, or, *could be loved.*
	am-aremini,	*ye might*, or, *could be loved.*
	am-aréntur,	*they might*, or, *could be loved.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*may, ſhould, have been.*

Sing.	Amát-us ſim, *v.* fuerim,	*I ſhould have been loved.*
	amat-us ſis, *v.* fueris,	*thou ſhouldſt have been loved.*
	amat-us ſit, *v.* fuerit,	*he ſhould have been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i ſimus, *v.* fuerimus,	*We ſhould have been loved.*
	amat-i ſitis, *v.* fueritis,	*ye ſhould have been loved.*
	amat-i ſint, *v.* fuerint,	*they ſhould have been loved.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*might, could, would, have been.*

Sing.	Amát-us eſſem, *v.* fuiſſem,	*I would have been loved.*
	amat-us eſſes, *v.* fuiſſes,	*thou wouldſt have been loved.*
	amat-us eſſet, *v.* fuiſſet,	*he would have been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i eſſémus, *v* fuiſſemus,	*We would have been loved.*
	amat-i eſſétis, *v.* fuiſſétis,	*ye would have been loved.*
	amat-i eſſent, *v.* fuiſſent,	*they would have been loved.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have been.*

Sing.	Amát-us ero, *v.* fuero,	*I ſhall have been loved.*
	amat-us eris, *v.* fueris,	*thou ſhalt have been loved.*
	amat-us erit, *v.* fuerit,	*he ſhall have been loved.*
Plur.	Amat-i erímus, *v.* fuerimus,	*We ſhall have been loved.*
	amat-i erítis, *v.* fuerítis,	*ye ſhall have been loved.*
	amat-i erunt, *v.* fuerint,	*they ſhall have been loved.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Am-ari, *to be loved.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Amát-um eſſe, *vel*, fuíſſe, *to have been loved.*

Future Tenſe.

Amát-um iri, *to be about to be loved.*

PARTICIPLES.

The Preterperfect Tenſe.

Amát-us, *loved*, or, *being loved.*

The Future in *dus.*

Amán-dus, *to be loved.*

Second CONJUGATION.—Moneor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*am.*

Sing.	Mon-eor,	*I am adviſed.*
	mon-éris, *vel*, ére,	*thou art adviſed.*
	mon-étur,	*he is adviſed.*
Plur.	Mon-émur,	*We are adviſed.*
	mon-emini,	*ye are adviſed.*
	mon-éntur,	*they are adviſed.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*was.*

Sing.	Mon-ébar,	*I was adviſed.*
	mon-ebáris, *v.* ebáre,	*thou waſt adviſed.*
	mon-ebátur,	*he was adviſed.*
Plur.	Mon-ebámur,	*We were adviſed.*
	mon-ebamini,	*ye were adviſed.*
	mon-ebántur,	*they were adviſed.*

3. Preter-

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*have been.*

Sing.	Monit-us ſum, *v.* fui,	*I have been adviſed.*
	monit-us es, *v.* fuiſti,	*thou haſt been adviſed.*
	monit-us eſt, *v.* fuit,	*he hath been adviſed.*
Plur.	Monit-i ſumus, *v.* fuimus,	*We have been adviſed.*
	monit-i eſtis, *v.* fuiſtis,	*ye have been adviſed.*
	monit-i ſunt, fuérunt, *v.* fuére,	*they have been adviſed.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*had been.*

Sing.	Monit-us eram, *v.* fueram,	*I had been adviſed.*
	monit-us eras, *v.* fueras,	*thou hadſt been adviſed.*
	monit-us erat, *v.* fuerat,	*he had been adviſed.*
Plur.	Monit-i erámus, *v.* fuerámus,	*We had been adviſed.*
	monit-i erátis, *v.* fuerátis,	*ye had been adviſed.*
	monit-i erant, *v.* fuerant,	*they had been adviſed.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall*, or, *will be.*

Sing.	Mon-ébor,	*I ſhall*, or, *will be adviſed.*
	mon-eberis, *v.* ebere,	*thou ſhalt*, or, *wilt be adviſed.*
	mon-ebitur,	*he ſhall* or, *will be adviſed.*
Plur.	Mon-ebimur,	*We ſhall*, or, *will be adviſed.*
	mon-ebimini,	*ye ſhall*, or, *will be adviſed.*
	mon-ebuntur,	*they ſhall*, or, *will be adviſed.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	Mon-ére, mon-étor,	*be thou adviſed.*
	mon-eátur, mon-étor,	*let him be adviſed.*
Plur.	Mon-eámur,	*Let us be adviſed.*
	mon-emini, mon-eminor,	*be ye adviſed.*
	mon-eántur, mon-éntor,	*let them be adviſed.*

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*may, can, would, ſhould be.*

Sing.	Mon-ear,	*I may*, or, *can be adviſed.*
	mon-eáris, *v.* mon-eáre,	*thou mayſt*, or, *canſt be adviſed.*
	mon-eátur,	*he may*, or, *can be adviſed.*
Plur.	Mon-eámur,	*We may*, or, *can be adviſed.*
	mon-eamini,	*ye may*, or, *can be adviſed.*
	mon-eántur,	*they may*, or, *can be adviſed.*

2. Preter-

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*might, could, ſhould be.*

Sing.	Mon-érer,	*I might*, or, *could be adviſed.*
	mon-eréris, *v.* erére,	*thou mightſt*, or, *couldſt be adviſed.*
	mon-erétur,	*he might*, or, *could be adviſed.*
Plur.	Mon-erémur,	*We might*, or, *could be adviſed.*
	mon-eremini,	*ye might*, or, *could be adviſed.*
	mon-eréntur,	*they might*, or, *could be adviſed.*

3. Preterpeferct Tenſe.—*may, ſhould, have been.*

Sing.	Monit-us ſim, *v.* fuerim,	*I ſhould have been adviſed.*
	monit-us ſis, *v.* fueris,	*thou ſhouldſt have been adviſed.*
	monit-us ſit, *v.* fuerit,	*he ſhould have been adviſed.*
Plur.	Monit-i ſimus, *v.* fuerimus,	*We ſhould have been adviſed.*
	monit-i ſitis, *v.* fueritis,	*ye ſhould have been adviſed.*
	monit-i ſint, *v.* fuerint,	*they ſhould have been adviſed.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*might, could, would, have been.*

Sing.	Monit-us eſſem, *v.* fuiſſem,	*I would have been adviſed.*
	monit-us eſſes, *v.* fuiſſes,	*thou wouldſt have been adviſed.*
	monit-us eſſet, *v.* fuiſſet,	*he would have been adviſed.*
Plur.	Monit-i eſſémus, *v.* fuiſſémus,	*We would have been adviſed.*
	monit-i eſſétis, *v.* fuiſſétis,	*ye would have been adviſed.*
	monit-i eſſent, *v.* fuiſſent,	*they would have been adviſed.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have been.*

Sing.	Monit-us ero, *v.* fuero,	*I ſhall have been adviſed.*
	monit-us eris, *v.* fueris,	*thou ſhalt have been adviſed.*
	monit-us erit, *v.* fuerit,	*he ſhall have been adviſed.*
Plur.	Monit-i erímus, *v.* fuerímus,	*We ſhall have been adviſed.*
	monit-i erítis, *v.* fuerítis,	*ye ſhall have been adviſed.*
	monit-i erunt, *v.* fuerint,	*they ſhall have been adviſed.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Mon-éri, *to be adviſed.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Monit-um eſſe, *vel,* fuiſſe, *to have been adviſed.*

Future Tenſe.

Monit-um iri, *to be about to be adviſed.*

PARTICIPLES.

The Preterperfect Tenſe.

Monit-us, *adviſed,* or, *being adviſed.*

The Future in *dus.*

Monén-dus, *to be adviſed.*

Third CONJUGATION.—Regor.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*am.*

Sing.	Reg-or,	*I am ruled.*
	reg-eris, *v.* reg-ere,	*thou art ruled.*
	reg-itur,	*he is ruled.*
Plur.	Reg-imur,	*We are ruled.*
	reg-imini,	*ye are ruled.*
	reg-untur,	*they are ruled.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*was.*

Sing.	Reg-ébar,	*I was ruled.*
	reg-ebáris, *v.* ebáre,	*thou waſt ruled.*
	reg-ebátur,	*he was ruled.*
Plur.	Reg-ebámur,	*We were ruled.*
	reg-ebamini,	*ye were ruled.*
	reg-ebántur,	*they were ruled.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*have been.*

Sing.	Rect-us ſum, *v.* fui,	*I have been ruled.*
	rect-us es, *v.* fuiſti,	*thou haſt been ruled.*
	rect-us eſt, *v.* fuit	*he hath been ruled.*
Plur.	Rect-i ſumus, *v.* fuimus,	*We have been ruled.*
	rect-i eſtis, *v.* fuiſtis,	*ye have been ruled.*
	rect-i ſunt, fuérunt, *v.* fuére,	*they have been ruled.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*had been.*

Sing.	Rect-us eram, *v.* fueram,	*I had been ruled.*
	rect-us eras, *v.* fueras,	*thou hadſt been ruled.*
	rect-us erat, *v.* fuerat,	*he had been ruled.*
Plur.	Rect-i erámus, *v.* fuerámus,	*We had been ruled.*
	rect-i erátis, *v.* fuerátis,	*ye had been ruled.*
	rect-i erant, *v.* fuerant,	*they had been ruled.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall*, or, *will be.*

Sing.	Reg-ar,	*I ſhall*, or, *will be ruled.*
	reg-éris, *v.* reg-ére,	*thou ſhalt*, or, *wilt be ruled.*
	reg-étur,	*he ſhall*, or, *will be ruled.*
Plur.	Reg-émur,	*We ſhall*, or, *will be ruled.*
	reg-emini,	*ye ſhall*, or, *will be ruled.*
	reg-éntur,	*they ſhall*, or, *will be ruled.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	Reg-ere, regitor,	*Be thou ruled.*
	reg-átur, reg-itor,	*let him be ruled.*
Plur.	Reg-ámur,	*Let us be ruled.*
	reg-imini, reg-iminor,	*be ye ruled.*
	reg-ántur, reg-úntor,	*let them be ruled.*

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*may, can, would, ſhould be.*

Sing.	Reg-ar,	*I may*, or, *can be ruled.*
	reg-áris, *v.* reg-áre,	*thou mayſt*, or, *canſt be ruled.*
	reg-átur,	*he may*, or, *can be ruled.*

Plur.	Reg-ámur,	*We may*, or, *can be ruled.*
	reg-amini,	*ye may*, or, *can be ruled.*
	reg-ántur,	*they may*, or, *can be ruled.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*might, could, ſhould be.*

Sing.	Reg-erer,	*I might*, or, *could be ruled.*
	reg-erẽris, *v.* reg-erére,	*thou mightſt*, or, *couldſt be ruled.*
	reg-erétur,	*he might*, or, *could be ruled.*
Plur.	Reg-erémur,	*We might*, or, *could be ruled.*
	reg-eremini,	*ye might*, or, *could be ruled.*
	reg-eréntur,	*they might*, or, *could be ruled.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*may, ſhould have been.*

Sing.	Rect-us ſim, *v.* fuerim,	*I ſhould have been ruled.*
	rect-us ſis, *v.* fueris,	*thou ſhouldſt have been ruled.*
	rect-us ſit, *v.* fuerit,	*he ſhould have been ruled.*
Plur.	Rect-i ſimus, *v.* fuerimus,	*We ſhould have been ruled.*
	rect-i ſitis, *v.* fueritis,	*ye ſhould have been ruled.*
	rect-i ſint, *v.* fuerint,	*they ſhould have been ruled.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*might, could, would, have been*

Sing.	Rect-us eſſem, *v.* fuiſſem,	*I would have been ruled.*
	rect-us eſſes, *v.* fuiſſes,	*thou wouldſt have been ruled.*
	rect-us eſſet, *v.* fuiſſet,	*he would have been ruled.*
Plur.	Rect-i eſſémus, *v.* fuiſſémus,	*We would have been ruled.*
	rect-i eſſétis, *v.* fuiſſétis,	*ye would have been ruled.*
	rect-i eſſent, *v.* fuiſſent,	*they would have been ruled.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have been.*

Sing.	Rect-us ero, *v.* fuero,	*I ſhall have been ruled.*
	rect-us eris, *v.* fueris,	*thou ſhalt have been ruled.*
	rect-us erit, *v.* fuerit,	*he ſhall have been ruled.*
Plur.	Rect-i erímus, *v.* fuerímus,	*We ſhall have been ruled.*
	rect-i erítis, *v.* fuerítis,	*ye ſhall have been ruled.*
	rect-i erunt, *v.* fuerint,	*they ſhall have been ruled.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFIN

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Reg-i, *to be ruled.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Rect-um eſſe, *vel*, fuiſſe, *to have been ruled.*

Future Tenſe.

Rect-um iri, *to be about to be ruled.*

Participle of the Preterperfect Tenſe.

Rect-us, *ruled*, or, *being ruled.*

Participle of the Future in *dus.*

Regén-dus, *to be ruled.*

Fourth CONJUGATION.—Audio.

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*am.*

Sing.	Aud-ior,	*I am heard.*
	aud-íris, *v.* aud-íre,	*thou art heard.*
	aud-itur,	*he is heard.*
Plur.	Aud-ímur,	*We are heard.*
	aud-imini,	*ye are heard.*
	aud-iúntur,	*they are heard.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*was.*

Sing.	Aud-iébar,	*I was heard.*
	aud-iebáris, *v.* aud-iebáre	*thou waſt heard.*
	aud-iebátur,	*he was heard.*

Plur.	Aud-iebámur,	*We were heard.*
	aud-iebamini,	*ye were heard.*
	aud-iebántur,	*they were heard.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*have been.*

Sing.	Audít-us ſum, *v.* fui,	*I have been heard.*
	audit-us es, *v.* fuiſti,	*thou haſt been heard.*
	audit-us eſt, *v.* fuit,	*he hath been heard.*
Plur.	Audit-i ſumus, *v,* fuimus,	*We have been heard.*
	audit-i eſtis, *v.* fuíſtis,	*ye have been heard.*
	audit-i ſunt, fuérunt, *v.* fuêre,	*they have been heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*had been.*

Sing.	Audit-us eram, *v.* fueram,	*I had been heard.*
	audit-us eras, *v.* fueras,	*thou hadſt been heard.*
	audit-us erat, *v.* fuerat,	*he had been heard.*
Plur.	Audit-i erámus, *v.* fuerámus,	*We had been heard.*
	audit-i erátis, *v.* fuerátis,	*ye had been heard.*
	audit-i erant, *v.* fuerant,	*they had been heard.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall*, or, *will be.*

Sing.	Audi-ar,	*I ſhall*, or, *will be heard.*
	aud-iéris, *v.* aud-iére,	*thou ſhalt*, or, *wilt be heard.*
	aud-iétur,	*he ſhall*, or, *will be heard.*
Plur.	Aud-iémur,	*We ſhall*, or, *will be heard.*
	aud-iemini,	*ye ſhall*, or, *will be heard.*
	aud-iéntur,	*they ſhall*, or, *will be heard.*

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Preſent Tenſe.

Sing.	Aud-íre, aud-ítor,	*Be thou heard.*
	aud-iátur, aud-ítor,	*let him be heard,*
Plur.	Aud-iámur,	*Let us be heard.*
	aud-imini, aud-iminor,	*be ye heard.*
	aud-iántur, aud-iúntor,	*let them be heard.*

POTEN-

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*may, can, would, ſhould be.*

Sing.	Aud-iar,	*I may*, or, *can be heard.*
	aud-iáris, *v.* aud-iáre,	*thou mayſt*, or, *canſt be heard.*
	aud-iátur,	*he may*, or, *can be heard.*
Plur.	Aud-iámur,	*We may*, or, *can be heard.*
	aud-iamini,	*ye may*, or, *can be heard.*
	aud-iántur,	*they may*, or, *can be heard.*

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*might, could, ſhould be.*

Sing.	Aud-írer,	*I might*, or, *could be heard.*
	aud-iréris, *v.* aud-irére,	*thou mightſt*, or, *couldſt be heard.*
	aud-íretur,	*he might*, or, *could be heard.*
Plur.	Aud-irémur,	*We might*, or, *could be heard.*
	aud-iremini,	*ye might*, or, *could be heard.*
	aud-irentur,	*they might*, or, *could be heard.*

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*may, ſhould, have have.*

Sing.	Audít-us ſim, *v.* fuerim,	*I ſhould have been heard.*
	audit-us, ſis, *v.* fueris,	*thou ſhouldſt have been heard.*
	audit-us, ſit, *v.* fuerit,	*he ſhould have been heard.*
Plur.	Audit-i ſimus, *v.* fuerimus,	*We ſhould have been heard.*
	audit-i ſitis, *v.* fueritis,	*ye ſhould have been heard.*
	audit-i ſint, *v.* fuerint,	*they ſhould have been heard.*

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*would, might, could, have been.*

Sing.	Audít-us eſſem, *v* fuiſſem,	*I would have been heard.*
	audit-us eſſes, *v.* fuiſſes,	*thou wouldſt have been heard.*
	Auditus-eſſet, *v.* fuiſſet,	*he would have been heard.*
Plur.	Audit-i eſſémus, *v.* fuiſſémus,	*We would have been heard.*
	audit-i eſſétis, *v.* fuiſſétis,	*ye would have been heard.*
	audit-i eſſent, *v.* fuiſſent,	*they would have been heard.*

5. Future Tenſe.—*ſhall have been.*

Sing.	Audít-us ero, *v.* fuero,	*I ſhall have been heard.*
	audit-us eris, *v.* fueris,	*thou ſhalt have been heard.*
	audit-us erit, *v.* fuerit,	*he ſhall have been heard.*

Plur.

Plur. Audit-i erímus, *v.* fuerímus, *We ſhall have been heard.*
audit-i erítis, *v.* fuerítis, *ye ſhall have been heard.*
audit-i erunt, *v.* fuerint, *they ſhall have been heard.*

The ſubjunctive mood is declined like the potential.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Aud-īri, *to be heard.*

Preterperfect, and, Preterpluperfect Tenſe.

Audit-um eſſe, *vel*, fuiſſe, *to have been heard.*

Future Tenſe.

Audit-tum iri, *to be about to be heard.*

Participle of the Preterimperfect Tenſe.

Audít-us, *heard*, or, *being heard.*

Participle of the Future in *dus*.

Audién-dus, *to be heard.*

Declenſion of VERBS IRREGULAR.

CERTAIN verbs vary from the general rule, and are formed in the manner following.

1. Poſſum, potes, potui, poſſe : *to be able.*

2. Volo, vis, volui, velle ; voléndi, voléndo, voléndum ; volens : *to be willing.*

3. Nolo, nonvis, nolui, nolle ; noléndi, noléndo, noléndum ; nolens : *to be unwilling.*

4. Malo,

4. Malo, mavis, malui, malle ; maléndi, maléndo, maléndum ; malens : *to be more willing*, or, *to have rather.*

5. Edo, edis *vel* es, edi, edĕre *vel* eſſe ; edéndi, edéndo, edéndum ; eſum, eſu ; edens, eſſurus : *to eat.*

6. Fero, fers, tuli, ferre ; feréndi, feréndo, feréndum ; latum, latu ; ferens, latúrus : *to bear*, or, *ſuffer.*

7. Fio, fis, factus ſum *vel* fui, fieri ; factus, faciéndus : *to be made*, or, *done.*

8. Feror, ferris *vel* ferre, latus ſum *vel* fui, ferri ; latus, feréndus ; *to be borne*, or, *ſuffered.*

INDICATIVE MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*I am able* &c.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Poſſum,	potes,	poteſt,	Poſſumus,	potéſtis,	poſſunt.
Volo,	vis,	vult,	volumus,	vultis,	volunt.
Nolo	nonvis,	nonvult,	nolumus,	nonvúltis,	nolunt.
Malo,	mavis,	mavult,	malumus,	mavúltis,	malunt.
Edo,	edis, *v.* es;	edit, *v.* eſt;	edimus,	editis, *v.* eſtis;	edunt.
Fero,	fers,	fert,	ferimus,	fertis,	ferunt.
Fio,	fis,	fit,	fimus,	fitis,	fiunt.
Feror,	ferris, *v.* ferre;	fertur.	ferimur,	ferimini,	feruntur.

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*I was able* &c.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Pot-eram,	eras,	erat,	erámus,	erátis,	erant.
Volé-bam, Nolé-bam, Malé-bam, Edé-bam, Feré-bam, Fié-bam,	bas,	bat.	bámus,	bátis,	bant.
Feré-bar,	báris, *v.* báre;	bátur,	bámur,	bamini,	bántur.

3. Preter-

3. Preteiperfect Tenſe.—*I have been able* &c.

Singular.				*Plural.*		
Potu-i, Volu-i, Nolu-i, Malu-i, Ed-i, Tul-i,	iſti,		it,	imus,	iſtis,	érunt, *v.* ére,
Fact-us,	ſum,	es	eſt,	i ſumus,	eſtis,	ſunt, fuérunt,
Lat-us,	*v.* fui ;	*v.* fuiſti ;	*v.* fuit.	*v.* fuimus ;	*v.* fuiſtis ;	*v.* fuére.

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*I had been able* &c.

Singular.				*Plural.*		
Potu-eram, Volu-eram, Nolu-eram, Malu-eram, Ed-eram, Tul-eram,	eras,		erat,	erámus,	erátis,	erant,
Fact-us,	eram,	eras,	erat,	i erámus,	erátis,	erant,
Lat-us,	*v.* fu-eram;	*v.* eras;	*v.* erat.	*v.* fuerámus ;	*v.* fuerátis ;	*v.* fuerant.

5. Future Tenſe.—*I ſhall*, or, *will be able* &c.

Singular.				*Plural.*		
Pot-ero,	eris,		erit.	erimus,	eritis;	erunt.
Vol-am, Nol-am, Mal-am, Ed-am, Fer-am, Fi-am,	es,		et.	émus,	étis,	ent.
Fer-ar,	éris, *v.* ére ;		étur.	émur,	emini,	éntur.

IMPERA-

IMPERATIVE MOOD.

Obſ. *Poſſum, volo, malo,* have no Imperative mood.

Preſent Tenſe.—*be thou unwilling,* &c.

Singular.	*Plural.*
Noli, nolíto.	nolíte, nolitóte.
Ede, edito ; edat, edito,	edite, editóte,
vel, *vel,*	edámus. *vel,* ed-ant, únto.
Es, eſto. eſto.	eſte, eſtóte.
Fer, ferto. ferat, ferto.	ferámus. ferte, fertóte. fer-ant, únto.
Fi, fito. fiat, fito.	fiámus. fite, fitóte. fiant, fiúnto.
Fer-re, tor. ferátur, fertor.	ferámur. ferimin-i, or. ántur, úntur.

POTENTIAL MOOD.

1. Preſent Tenſe.—*I may be able,* &c.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Poſſ-im, Vel-im, Nol-im, Mal-im,	is,	it,	ímus,	ítis,	int.
Ed-am, Fer-am, Fi-am,	as,	at,	ámus,	átis,	ant.
Fer-ar,	áris, *v.* áre;	átur,	ámur,	amini,	ántur.

2. Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*I might be able,* &c.

Singular.			*Plural.*		
Poſſ-em, Vell-em, Noll-em, Mall-em, Eder-em, *vel,* Eſſ-em, Ferr-em, Fier-em,	es,	et,	émus,	étis,	ent
Ferr-er,	éris, *v.* ére ;	étur,	émur,	emini,	éntur.

3. Preterperfect Tenſe.—*I might have been able*, &c.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
Potu-erim, Volu-erim, Nolu-erim, Malu-erim, Ed-erim, Tul-erim,	eris,	erit,		erimus,	eritis,	erint.
Fact-us,	ſim,	ſis,	ſit,	i ſimus,	ſitis,	ſint,
	v.	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*
Lat-us,	fue-rim;	ris;	rit.	fuerimus;	fueritis;	fuerint.

4. Preterpluperfect Tenſe.—*I ſhould have been able*, &c.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
Potu-iſſem, Volu-iſſem, Nolu-iſſem, Malu-iſſem, Ed-iſſem, Tul-iſſem,	iſſes,	iſſet,		iſſémus,	iſſétis,	iſſent.
Fact-us,	eſſem,	eſſes,	eſſet,	i eſſémus,	eſſétis,	eſſent,
	v.	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*
Lat-us,	fu-iſſem;	iſſes;	iſſet.	fuiſſémus;	fuiſſétis;	fuiſſent.

5. Future Tenſe.—*I ſhall have been able*, &c.

	Singular.			*Plural.*		
Potu-ero, Volu-ero, Nolu-ero, Malu-ero, Ed-ero, Tul-ero,	eris,	erit,		erímus,	erítis,	erint.
Fact-us,	ero,	eris,	erit,	i erímus,	erítis,	erunt.
	v.	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*	*v.*
Lat-us,	fue-ro;	ris;	rit.	fuerímus;	fuerítis;	fuerint.

INFINITIVE MOOD.

Preſent, and, Preterimperfect Tenſe.—*to be able*, &c.

Poſſe.	Edere, *vel*, eſſe.
Velle.	Ferre.
Nolle.	Fieri.
Malle.	Ferri.

Preterper. and, Preterpluper. Tenſe.—*to have been able* &c.

Potuiſſe.	Ediſſe.
Voluiſſe.	Tuliſſe.
Noluiſſe.	Factum eſſe, *vel*, fuiſſe.
Maluiſſe.	Latum eſſe, *vel*, fuiſſe.

Future Tenſe.—*to be about to eat*, &c.

Eſúrum eſſe.	Factum iri.
Latúrum eſſe.	Latum iri.

Obſ. *Poſſum*, *volo*, *nolo*, *malo*, have no future Tenſe of the infinitive mood.

E O, *to go*, is alſo a verb irregular.

Eo, is, ivi, ire, itum, iens, iturus.

Indic. Mood. Preſ. T. { *Sing.* Eo, is, it. *Plur.* Imus, itis, eunt.

Preterimp. Tenſe. { *Sing.* Ibam, ibas, ibat. *Pl.* Ibámus, ibátis, (ibant.

Future T. *Sing.* Ibo, ibis, ibit. *Pl.* Ibimus, ibitis, ibunt.

Imperat. M. Preſ. T. { *Sing.* I, ito; eát, ito. *Pl.* Eámus, ite, itóte; (eant, eunto.

Potent. M. *Sing.* Eam, eas, eat. *Pl.* Eámus, eátis, eant.

Gerunds; Eundi, eundo, eundum.

Participle Preſ. Tenſe. Iens, *gen.* euntis.

In all other moods and tenſes, *Eo* is declined like *audio*.

Obſ. In like manner are the compounds of *Eo* declined; alſo *queo* to be able, and *nequeo* to be unable, except that theſe two laſt have no imperative mood or gerunds.

DEFECTIVE VERBS.

VERBS are called *defective*, that have only ſome particular Tenſes and Perſons, as

Aio, *I ſay.*
Indic. Mood, preſ. tenſe. Sing. Aio, ais, ait. *Pl.* Aiunt.
Preterimp. T. Sing. Aié bam, bas, bat.
Plur. Aie-bámus, bátis, bant.
Preterp. T. Sing. Aiſti. *Plur.* Aiſtis.
Imperative Mood, Sing Ai.
Potent. M. preſ. T. Sing. Aias, aiat. *Pl.* Aiámus, aiánt.
Participle preſent Tenſe, Aiéns.

Auſim, *I dare.*
Indic. vel, *Potent. M. Sing.* Auſim, auſis, auſit.
Pl. Auſint.

Ave, *Hail.*
Imperative M. Sing. Ave, avéto. *Pl.* Avéte, avetóte.
Infinitive M. Avére.

Salve, *God ſave you.*
Indicat. M future T. Sing. Salvébis
Imperat. M. Sing. Salve, ſalvéto. *Pl.* Salvéte, ſalvetóte.
Infinit. M. Salvére.

Cedo, *give me.*
Imperat. M. Sing. Cedo. *Pl.* Cedite.

Faxo, *vel,* Faxim, *I will, or, may do it ; pro* faciam &c.
Indic. fut. vel, *Pot. Sing.* Faxo, *vel,* faxim, faxis, faxit.
Pl. Faximus, faxitis, faxint.

Quæſo, *I pray.*
Indicat. M. preſ. T. Sing. Quæſo, quæſis, quæſit.
Pl. Quæſúmus.
Infinit. M. Quæſére. *Participle* Quæſens.

Inquio, *vel,* Inquam, *I ſay.*
Indic. M. preſ. T. Sing. Inquio, *vel,* in-quam, quis, quit.
Pl. Inquímus, inquíunt.
Preterimp. T. Sing. Inquiébat, *Pl.* Inquiébant.
Preterp. T. Sing. Inquii, inquiſti.
Future T. Sing. Inquies, inquiet.

Imperat.

Imperat. Mood, Sing. Inque, inquiat. *Pl.* Inquito.
Participle, Inquiens.

Memento, *Remember.*
Imperat. Mood, Sing. Memento. *Pl.* Mementóte.

Cœpi, *begin.*
Indic. M. Preterp. T. Sing. Cœpi, cœpiſti.

Odi, *hate.*
Indicat. M. Preterp. T. Sing. Odi, odiſti, odit.
Pl. Oderunt.

Novi, *know*, & Memini *remember.* Theſe two verbs have the tenſes only that are formed from the preterperfect tenſe of the indicative mood: as of

Memin-i are formed memin-eram, -erim, -iſſem, -ero, -iſſe.

In like manner do *cæpi* and *odi* alſo form theſe tenſes.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

VERBS when expreſſed in general, and in Engliſh take the word *It* before them, are called *Perſonals.*

Theſe are declined in all moods and tenſes in the third perſon ſingular only; as,

It delighteth, *delectat, delectábat, delectávit*, &c.
It becometh, *decet, decébat, decuit*, &c.
It is fought, *pugnátur, pugnabátur, pugnátum eſt*, &c.

OF A PARTICIPLE.

A PARTICIPLE is a part of ſpeech derived from a verb, and taketh part of a noun; as, number, gender, caſe, and declenſion: and part of a verb; as, tenſe, and ſignification.

There be four kinds of PARTICIPLES:

1. One of the preſent tenſe, which in Engliſh ends in *ing*; as, *loving*: and in Latin in *ans*, or, *ens*; as, *amans, docens.*

2. One of the future in *rus*, which ſignifies a likelihood, or deſign of doing a thing: as, *amatúrus*, to love, or, about to love.

3. One

3. One of the preterperfect tenſe, which has generally a paſſive ſignification, and in Engliſh ends in *d*, *t*, or, *n*, as, *lectus* read, *doctus* taught, *viſus* ſeen.

4. One of the future in *dus*, which alſo has a paſſive ſignification, and expreſſes a future action, as, *amandus*, to be loved.

Note, All participles are declined like nouns adjective.

Of an ADVERB.

AN adverb is a part of ſpeech joined to verbs, adjectives, and nouns, to encreaſe or diminiſh their ſignification; as, he ſpeaks *well*; they write *badly*.

Of a CONJUNCTION.

A CONJUNCTION is a part of ſpeech that joineth words, and ſentences together; as, my Father *and* my Mother.

Of a PREPOSITION.

A PREPOSITION is a part of ſpeech moſt commonly ſet before an other word; as, *ad dextram*, on the right hand; or elſe is joined in compoſition; as, *indoctus*, unlearned.

THESE prepoſitions following ſerve to the accuſative caſe.

Ad, to, at.
Adversùm, *Adversùs*, againſt.
Ante, before.
Apud, at, *or*, near.
Circa, *Circum*, *Circiter*, about.
Cis, *Citra*, on this ſide.
Contra, againſt.
Erga, toward.
Extra, without.
Infra, beneath.
Inter, between, *or*, among.
Intra, within.
Juxta, beſide, *or*, nigh to.
Ob, for, *or*, becauſe of.
Penès, in the power of.
Per, by, *or*, through.
Ponè, behind.
Poſt, after, *or*, ſince.
Præter, beſide, *or*, except.
Prope, nigh.
Propter, for, *or*, becauſe of.
Secundùm, according to.
Secus, by, *or*, along.
Supra, above.
Trans, on the further ſide.
Versùs, toward.
Ultra, beyond.
Uſque, until.

Obſ.

Obſ. Versùs is ſet after its caſe; as, *Londinum versùs*, towards London.

Likewiſe *penès* and *uſque* may be ſo placed.

THESE Prepoſitions following ſerve to the Ablative caſe.

A, *Abs*, *Ab*, from, *or*, by.
Abſque, without.
Coram, before, *or*, in preſence of.
Cum, with.
De, of, *or*, from.
E, *Ex*, of, from, *or*, out of.
Palam, openly.
Præ, before, *or*, in compariſon of.
Pro, for.
Sinè, without.
Tenus, up to, *or*, as far as.

Obſ. Tenus is ſet after its caſe; as, *portâ tenus*, as far as the gate; and in the plural number the noun is commonly put in the genitive caſe; as, *aurium tenus*, up to the ears.

THESE Prepoſitions following ſerve to both caſes.

Clam, unknown to; as, *clam patrem*, or *patre*, without my father's knowledge.
In, for *into*, ſignifying motion, has an accuſative caſe: as, *in urbem*, into the city.
In, for *in* only, ſerves to the ablative: as, *In te ſpes eſt*, my hope is in thee.
Sub: as, *ſub noctem*, a little before night.
ſub judice lis eſt, the matter is before the judge.
Subter: as, *ſubter terram*, under the earth.
ſubter aquâ, under the water.
Super: as, *ſuper lapidem*, upon a ſtone.
ſuper viridi fronde, upon a green bough.

OF AN INTERJECTION.

AN INTERJECTION is a part of ſpeech, which betokeneth a ſudden motion of the mind, be it grief, or joy, or other paſſion.

The

The Uſe of the THREE CONCORDS.

THERE are three concords, or, agreements; the firſt between the nominative caſe and the verb; the ſecond between the ſubſtantive and the adjective; the third between the antecedent and the relative.

THE FIRST CONCORD.

A VERB agreeth with its nominative caſe, in number and perſon; as,

[a] *Præceptor* [b] *legit* [a] *vos verò* [b] *negligitis.*
The maſter readeth, but ye regard not.

In order to find out the nominative caſe, aſk the queſtion, *who*, or, *what*, with the verb; and the word, that anſwereth to the queſtion, is the nominative caſe to the verb.

Sometimes an infinitive mood, or a ſentence is the nominative caſe to a verb; and ſometimes the ſubſtantive to an adjective, and in this caſe the adjective and the relative muſt be in the neuter gender; as,

Diluculo [a] *ſurgere* [b] *ſaluberrimum eſt.*
To riſe betimes in the morning is moſt wholeſome.

[a] *In tempore veni* [b] *quod omnium eſt primum,*
I came in ſeaſon, which is the chiefeſt thing of all.

Many nominative caſes ſingular, have a verb plural, which agrees with the nominative caſe of the moſt worthy perſon; *And here note*, That the firſt perſon is more worthy than the ſecond, and the ſecond more worthy than the third: as,

[a] *Ego et* [b] *tu* [c] *ſumus in tuto,*
I and thou are in ſafety.

The ſubſtantive, which cometh next after the verb, and anſwereth to the queſtion *whom*, or, *what*, made by the verb, ſhall commonly be the accuſative caſe: except

except the verb, by ſome particular rule, requires an other caſe after it: as,

Si cupis [a] *placére* [b] *magiſtro*, [a] *utere* [b] *diligentiâ*,
If thou deſire to pleaſe thy maſter, uſe diligence.

THE SECOND CONCORD.

WHEN you have an adjective, aſk this queſtion, *who?* or, *what?* with the adjective; and the word that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the ſubſtantive to the adjective.

The adjective, whether it be a noun, pronoun, or participle, agreeth with its ſubſtantive in caſe, gender, and number: as,

[a] *Amicus* [b] *certus in* [a] *re* [b] *incertâ cernitur.*
A ſure friend is tried in a doubtful matter.

Obſ. 1. The maſculine gender is more worthy than the feminine, and the feminine more worthy than the neuter. But *note here*, that in things without life, the neuter gender is moſt worthy; and in this caſe, tho' the ſubſtantives, or antecedents, be of the maſculine and feminine gender, and not of the neuter, yet may the adjective, or relative, be put in the neuter gender; as

[a] *Arcus et* [a] *calami ſunt* [b] *bona.*
The bow and arrows are good.

[a] *Arcus et* [a] *calami* [b] *quæ fregiſti.*
The bow and arrows, which thou haſt broken.

Obſ. 2. Many ſubſtantives ſingular, will have an adjective plural; which adjective ſhall agree with the ſubſtantive of the moſt worthy gender: as,

[a] *Rex et* [a] *regina* [b] *beati.*
The king and the queen are bleſſed.

Alſo, When in Engliſh, the word *thing* is put with an adjective, you may in Latin leave out the ſubſtantive, and put the adjective in the neuter gender: as,

Multa me impedierunt.
Many things have hindered me.

The Third CONCORD.

WHEN you have a relative, aſk this queſtion, *who*, or, *what*, with the verb; and the word, that anſwereth to the queſtion, ſhall be the antecedent to the relative.

The relative agreeth with its antecedent in gender, number, and perſon: as,

[a] *Vir ſapit*, [b] *qui pauca loquitur*.

The man is wiſe, who ſpeaketh few words.

Obſ. 1. If the relative refer to two antecedents, or more, then it ſhall be put in the plural number: as,

[a] *Tu multum dormis, et ſaepè* [a] *potas*; [b] *quae ambo ſunt corpori inimica*:

Thou ſleepeſt much, and drinkeſt often; both which things are naught for the body.

Obſ. 2. When the Engliſh word *that* may be turned into *who*, or, *which*, it is a relative; otherwiſe it is a conjunction, expreſſed in Latin by *quòd*, or *ut*; and in making Latin, the conjunction may be put away, by turning the nominative caſe to the verb into the accuſative, and the verb into the infinitive mood: as,

Gaudeo [a] *quòd tu bene* [b] *vales*; or, *gaudeo* [a] *te bene* [b] *valere*.

I am glad that thou art in good health.

OF THE GENDERS OF NOUNS.

I. *SUBSTANTIVES.*

PROPER NAMES.

1. Maſculine.

PRopria, quæ maribus tribuuntur, maſcula dicas :
Ut ſunt Divorum ; Mars, Bacchus, Apollo : *Virorum* ; *Ut*, Cato, Virgilius : *Fluviorum* ; *ut*, Tibris, Orontes : *Menſium* ; *ut*, October : *Ventorum* ; *ut*, Libs, Notus, Auſter.

2. Feminine.

PRopria fœmineum referentia nomina ſexum,
Fœmineo generi tribuuntur : ſive Dearum
Sunt ; *ut*, Juno, Venus : *Mulierum* ; *ceu*, Anna, Philotis : *Urbium* ; *ut*, Elis, Opus : *Regionum* ; *ut*, Græcia, Perſis : *Inſulæ item nomen* ; *ceu*, Creta, Britannia, Cyprus.
Excipienda tamen quædam ſunt urbium ; *ut iſta Maſcula* ; Sulmo, Agragas : *quædam neutralia* ; *ut*, Argos, Tibur, Prænesteſ : *et genus* Anxur *quod dat utrumque.*

NOUNS APPELLATIVE.

1. Feminine Gender.

APpellativa arborum erunt muliebria ; *ut*, alnus, Cupreſſus, cedrus. *Mas* ſpinus, *mas* oleaſter : *Et ſunt neutra*, ſiler, ſuber, thus, robur, acer*que*.

2. Epicene Gender.

SUnt etiam Volucrum ; *ceu*, paſſer, hirundo : *Ferarum* ; *Ut*, tigris, vulpes : *et Piſcium* ; *ut*, oſtrea, cetus, *Dicta epicœna : quibus vox ipſa genus ferit aptum.*

3. Neuter Gender.

Attamen ex cunctis ſupra reliquiſque notandum,
Omne quod exit in um, *ſeu Græcum, ſive Latinum,*
Eſſe genus neutrum; ſic invariabile nomen.

THE FIRST SPECIAL RULE.

Nouns not increaſing.

Feminine.

Nomen non creſcens genitivo; ceu, caro carnis,
Capra capræ, nubes nubis; *genus eſt muliebre.*

1. Nouns Maſculine excepted.

Maſcula nomina in a *dicuntur multa virorum:*
Ut, ſcriba, aſſecla, ſcurra, *et* rabula, lixa, laniſta.
Maſcula, Græcorum quot declinatio prima
Fundit in as, *et, in* es; *et ab illis quot per* a *fiunt;*
Ut, ſatrapas ſatrapa, athletes athleta. *Leguntur*
Maſcula item, verres, natalis, aqualis: *Ab aſſe*
Nata; ut, centuſſis: *conjunge* lienis, *et* orbis,
Callis, caulis, follis, collis, menſis, *et* enſis,
Fuſtis, funis, cenchris, panis, crinis, *et* ignis:
Caſſis, faſſis, torris, ſentis, piſcis, *et* unguis,
Et vermis, vectis, poſtis; *ſocietur et* axis.
Maſcula in er; *ceu,* venter: *in* os, *vel* us; *ut,* logos, annus.
Fœminei at generis ſunt, mater, humus, domus, alvus,
Et colus, *et quartæ pro fructu* ficus acuſque,
Porticus, *atque* tribus, ſocrus, nurus, *et* manus, idus;
Huc anus *addenda eſt, huc myſtica* vannus *Iacchi.*
His jungas os *in* us *vertentia Græca*; papyrus,
Antidotus, coſtus, dipthongus, byſſus, abyſſus,
Chryſtallus, ſynodus, ſapphirus, eremus, *et* Arctus,
Cum multis aliis, quæ nunc perſcribere longum eſt.

2. Nouns Neuter excepted.

Neutrum nomen in e, *ſi gignit* is; *ut,* mare, rete.
Et quot in on, *per* i *flexa legas; ut,* barbiton, *adde.*

Eſt

Eſt neutrum hippomanes *genus*, *et neutrum* cacoethes,
Et virus, pelagus : *neutrum modo*, *mas modo*, vulgus.

3. NOUNS of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

INcerti generis ſunt talpa, *et* dama, canalis,
Et cyriſus, balanus, clunis, finis, penus, amnis,
Pampinus, *et* corbis, linter, torquis, ſpecus, anguis,
Pro morbo ficus fici *dans*, *atque* phaſelus,
Lecythus, *ac* atomus, groſſus, pharus, *et* paradiſus.

4. NOUNS of the Common of two Gender excepted.

COmpoſitum à verbo dans a, *commune duorum eſt* ;
Grajugena *à gigno*, agricola *à colo*, *id* advena *monſtrant*
A venio : *Adde* ſenex, auriga, *et* verna, ſodalis,
Vates, extorris, patruelis, per*que* duellis,
Affinis, juvenis, teſtis, civis, canis, hoſtis.

THE SECOND SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS increaſing, long.

Feminine.

NOmen, *creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi*
Syllaba acuta ſonat, *velut hæc* pietas pietātis,
Virtus virtūtis *monſtrant* ; *genus eſt muliebre*.

1. NOUNS Maſculine excepted.

MAſcula dicuntur monoſyllaba nomina quædam.
Sal, ſol, ren, *et* ſplen, Car, Ser, vir, vas vadis, as, mas,
Bes, Cres, præs, *et* pes, glis gliris *habens genitivo* ;
Mos, flos, ros, *et* Tros, mus, dens, mons, pons, *ſimul et* fons,
Seps *pro ſerpente*, gryps, Thrax, rex, grex gregis, *et* Phryx.
Maſcula ſunt etiam polyſyllaba in n ; *ut*, Acarnan,
Lichen, *et* delphin : *Et in* o *ſignantia corpus* ;
Ut, leo, curculio : *ſic* ſenio, ternio, ſermo,
Maſcula in er, or, *et* os : *ceu*, crater, conditor, heros :
His, torrens, nefrens, oriens, *conjunge* clienſ*que* :
Atque bidens *inſtrumentum*, *cum pluribus in* dens :
Adde gigas, elephas, adamas, Garamaſ*que*, tapeſ*que*,

Atque

Atque lebes, *ſic et* magnes, *unumque* meridies *nomen quintæ : et quæ componuntur ab aſſe ;*
Ut, dodrans, ſemis : *jungantur maſcula* ; Samnis, Hydrops, *et* thorax : *jungas quoque maſcula* ; vervex, Phœnix, *et* bombyx *pro vermiculo. Attamen ex his Sunt muliebre genus*, Syren, *necnon*, ſoror, uxor.

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

SUnt neutralia et hæc monoſyllaba nomina ; mel, fel, Lac, far, ver, cor, æs, vas vaſis, os oſſis, *et* oris, Rus, thus, jus, crus, pus. *Et in* al *polyſyllaba*, *in* arque, *Ut*, Capital, laquear. *Neutrum* al-ec, -ex *muliebre.*

3. NOUNS of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

SUnt dubii generis, ſcrobs, ſerpens, bubo, rudens, grus, Perdix, lynx, limax, ſtirps *pro trunco*, *pedis et* calx : *Adde* dies, *numero tantùm mas eſto ſecundo.*

4. NOUNS of the Common of two Gender excepted.

SUnt commune, Parens, autor*que*, infans, adoleſcens, Dux, illex, hæres, exlex : *a fronte creata* ;
Ut, bifrons : cuſtos, bos, fur, ſus, *atque* ſacerdos.

THE THIRD SPECIAL RULE.

NOUNS increaſing, ſhort.

Maſculine.

NOmen, creſcentis penultima ſi genitivi Sit gravis, ut ſanguis *genitivo* ſanguĭnis, *eſt mas.*

1. NOUNS Feminine excepted.

FOeminei generis ſit hyperdiſſyllabon in do, *Quod* dinis : *atque in* go, *quod dat* ginis *in genitivo.*
Id tibi dulcedo *faciens* dulcedinis ; *idque*
Monſtrat, compago compaginis : *adjice* virgo, Grando, fides, compes, teges, *et* ſeges, arbor, hyemſque ;
Sic chlamys, *et* ſindon, Gorgon, icon, *et* Amazon.
Græcula in as, *vel in* is *finita : ut*, lampas, iaſpis, Caſſis, cuſpis ; *item* mulier, pecus *et* pecudis *dans ;*

Hu

His forfex, pellex, carex, *simul atque* ſupellex,
Appendix, hyſtrix, coxendix ; *adde*, filix*que*.

2. NOUNS Neuter excepted.

EST neutrale genus ſignans rem non animatam
Nomen in a, *ut* problema ; en, *ut* omen ; ar, *ut* jubar ; ur *dans*,
Ut jecur ; us, *ut* onus ; put, *ut* occiput. *Attamen ex his*
Maſcula ſunt, pecten, furfur : *ſunt neutra*, cadaver,
Verber, iter, ſuber, *pro fungo* tuber, *et* uber,
Gingiber, *et* laſer, cicer, *et* piper, *atque* papaver,
Et ſiſer : *his addas neutra*, æquor, marmor, ador*que* ;
Atque pecus *quando* pecoris *facit in genitivo.*

3. NOUNS of the Doubtful Gender excepted.

SUnt dubii generis, cardo, margo, cinis, obex,
Forceps, pumex, imbrex, cortex, pulvis, adep*ſque* ;
Adde culex, natrix, *et* onyx *cum prole*, filex*que*,
Quamvis hæc meliùs vult maſcula dicier uſus.

4. NOUNS Common excepted.

COmmunis generis ſunt iſta ; vigil, pugil, exul,
Præſul, homo, nemo, martyr, Ligur, augur, *et* Arcas,
Antiſtes, miles, pedes, interpres, comes, hoſpes ;
Sic ales, præſes, princeps, auceps, eques, obſes ;
Atque alia à verbis quæ nomina multa creantur :
Ut, conjux, judex, vindex, opifex, *et* aruſpex.

II. *ADJECTIVES.*

ADjectiva unam duntaxat habentia vocem ;
Ut, felix, audax ; *retinent genus omne ſub unâ :*
Sub geminâ ſi voce cadant ; *velut*, omnis *et* omne,
Vox commune duûm prior eſt, vox altera neutrum :
At ſi tres variant voces ; ſacer *ut*, ſacra, ſacrum :
Vox prima eſt mas, altera fœmina, tertia neutrum.

Obſ. 1. *At ſunt quæ flexu prope ſubſtantiva vocares* ;
Adjectiva tamen naturâ uſuque reperta :
Talia ſunt pauper, puber, *cum* degener, uber,

Et

Et dives, locuples, ſoſpes, comes, *atque* ſuperſtes:
Cum paucis aliis, quæ lectio juſta docebit.
Obſ. 2. *Hæc proprium quendam ſibi flexum adſciſcere gaudent,*
Campeſter, volucer, celeber, celer, *atque* ſaluber:
Junge pedeſter, equeſter, *et* acer: *junge* paluſter,
Ac alacer, ſylveſter. *At hæc tu ſic variabis*;
Hic celer, hæc celeris, *neutro* hoc celere: *Aut aliter ſic:*
Hic *atque* hæc celeris, *rurſum* hoc celere *eſt tibi neutrum.*

OF NOUNS HETEROCLITE; OR, IRREGULAR.

QUÆ genus *aut* flexum variant, *quæcunque novato*
Ritu deficiunt, ſuperántve, HETEROCLITA *ſunto.*

NOUNS changing their gender, and declining.

HÆC genus, *ac* flexum, *partim* variantia *cernis.*
Pergamus *in numero plurali* Pergama *gignit.*
Dat prior his numerus neutrum genus, alter utrumque,
Raſtrum, *cum* freno, filum, *ſimul atque* capiſtrum:
Argos *item, et* cœlum, *ſunt ſingula neutra*; *ſed audi,*
Maſcula duntaxat cœlos *vocitabis, et* Argos:
Frena *ſed et* frenos, *quo pacto et cetera formant.*
Pluralis numerus genus his ſolet addere utrumque;
Sibilus, *atque* jocus, locus; — *His quoque plurima jungas.*

NOUNS defective.

QUÆ *ſequitur*, manca *eſt* caſu, numeróve, *propago.*

I. Aptota, or, NOUNS undeclined.

QUæ nullum variant caſum; *ut*, fas, nil, nihil, inſtar:
Multa et in u, *ſimul* i; *ut ſunt hæc*, cornúque, genúque;
Sic gummi, frugi: *ſic* Tempe, tot, quot, *et omnes*
A tribus ad centum numeros; aptota *vocabis*.

II. Monoptota, or, NOUNS declined with one caſe.

ESque monoptoton *nomen, cui vox cadit una:*
Ceu, noctu, natu, juſſu, injuſſu, *ſimul* aſtu,
Promptu, permiſſu: *plurali legimus* aſtus;
Legimus inficias, *ſed vox ea ſola reperta eſt.*

III. Diptota, or, NOUNS declined with two caſes.

SUnt diptota, *quibus duplex flexura remanſit:*
Ut, fors forte *dabit ſexto*, ſponte *quoque* ſponte;
Jugeris *et ſexto dat* jugere; verberis *autem*
Verbere; ſuppetiæ *quarto quoque* ſuppetias *dant*;
Tantundem *dat* tantidem, *ſimul* impetis *et dat*
Impete;——————
Sic repetundarum repetundis. Verberis *altro*
Quatuor in numero caſus cum jugere *ſervant.*

IV. Triptota, or, NOUNS declined with three caſes.

TRes quibus inflectis caſus, triptota *vocantur:*
Sic opis *eſt noſtræ, fer* opem *legis, atque* ope *dignus*;
Flecte preci, *atque* precem, *petit et* prece *blandus amicam*:
At tantùm recto frugis *caret, et* ditionis:
Integra vox vis *eſt, niſi deſit fortè dativus:*
His vicis *atque* vicem *et jungas* vice; plus *quoque* pluris.
Plus habet et quarto: His numerus datur omnibus alter.

V. NOUNS defective in the plural number.

PRopria cuncta notes, quibus eſt natura coercens,
Plurima ne fuerint: alia et tibi multa legenti
Occurrent, numerum rarò excedentia primum.

VI. NOUNS defective in the ſingular number.

MAſcula ſunt tantùm numero contenta ſecundo,
Manes, majores, cancelli, liberi, *et* antes,
Lendes, *et* lemures, faſti *ſimul atque* minores,
Cum genus aſſignant natales; *adde* penates,
Et loca plurali, quales Gabiíque, Locríque,
Et quæcunque legas paſſim ſimilis rationis.
Hæc ſunt foeminei generis, numeríque ſecundi;
Exuviæ, phalaræ, gratéſque, manubiæ, *et* idus,
Antiæ, *et* induciæ; *ſimul* inſidaéque, minaéque,
Excubiæ, nonæ, nugæ, tricaéque, calendæ.
Quiſquiliæ, thermæ, cunæ, diræ, exequiaéque,
Feriæ, *et* inferiæ, *ſic* primitiaéque, plagaéque
Retia ſignantes, et valvae, divitiaéque,
Nuptiæ *item, et* lactes; *addantur* Thebæ, *et* Athenæ,
Quod genus invenias et nomina plura locorum.
Rariùs hæc primo pluralia neutra leguntur;
Mœnia, *cum* teſquis, præcordia, luſtra *ferarum*,
Arma, mapalia, *ſic* bellaria, munia, caſtra;
Funus juſta *petit, petit et* ſponſalia *virgo*;
Roſtra *diſertus amat, puerique* crepundia *geſtant*,
Infantéſque colunt cunabula; *conſulit* exta
Augur, et abſolvens ſuperis effata *recantat*;
Feſta deûm poterunt, ceu Bacchanalia *jungi*:
Quod ſi plura leges, licet hæc quoque claſſe reponas.

NOUNS declined after both the ſecond and fourth Declenſion.

HÆC ſimul et quarti flexûs ſunt, atque ſecundi;
Laurus *enim* lauri *facit et* laurûs *genitivo*,
Sic quercus, pinus, *pro fructu ac arbore* ficus,
Sic colus, *atque* penus, cornus *quando arbore habetur*,
Sic lacus, *atque* domus: *licèt hæc nec ubique recurrant.*
His quoque plura leges, quæ priſcis jure relinquas.

OF THE PRETERPERFECT TENSE, AND SUPINES OF VERBS.

I. Of the Preterperfect Tenſe of ſimple Verbs.

The First Conjugation.

As ——————— *avi.*

AS *in præſenti perfectum format in* avi :
Ut no nas navi, vocito vocitas vocitavi.
Deme lavo lavi, juvo juvi, nexó*que* nexui,
Et ſeco *quod* ſecui, neco *quod* necui, mico *verbum*
Quod micui, plico *quod* plicui, frico *quod* fricui *dat* ;
Sic domo *quod* domui, tono *quod* tonui, ſono *verbum*
Quod ſonui, crepo *quod* crepui, veto *quod* vetui *dat*,
Atque cubo cubui : *rarò hæc formantur in* avi.
Do das *ritè* dedi, ſto ſtas *formare* ſteti *vult*.

The Second Conjugation.

Es ——————— *ui.*

ES *in præſenti perfectum format* ui *dans :*
Ut, nigreo nigres nigrui ; jubeo *excipe* juſſi :
Sorbeo ſorbui *habet* ſorpſi *quoque*, mulceo mulſi ;
Luceo *vult* luxi, ſedeo ſedi, videó*que*
Vult vidi ; *ſed* prandeo prandi, ſtrideo ſtridi,
Suadeo ſuaſi, rideo riſi, *habet* ardeo *et* arſi.
Quatuor his infra geminatur ſyllaba prima :
Pendeo *namque* pependi, mordeo *vúltque* momordi,
Spondeo *habere* ſpoſpondi, tondeo *vúltque* totondi.

L *vel* r *ante* geo *ſi ſtet*, geo *vertitur in* ſi :
Urgeo *ut* urſi ; mulgeo mulſi *dat quoque* mulxi,
Frigeo frixi, lugeo luxi, *habet* augeo *et* auxi.
Dat fleo fles flevi, leo les levi, *indéque natum*
Deleo delevi ; pleo ples plevi, neo nevi.
A maneo manſi *formatur* ; torqueo torſi,
Hæreo *vult* hæſi. Veo *fit* vi : *ut*, ferveo fervi ;
Niveo, *et indè ſatum poſcit* conniveo, nivi
Et nixi : cieo civi, vieóque vievi.

The Third Conjugation.

TErtia præteritum formabit ut hîc manifeſtum.
Bo *fit* bi : *ut* lambo lambi : ſcribo *excipe* ſcripſi,
Et nubo nupſi ; *antiquum* cumbo cubui *dat.*
Co *fit* ci : *ut* vinco vici : *vult* parco peperci,
Et parſi ; dico dixi, duco *quoque* duxi.
Do *fit* di : *ut* mando mandi : *ſed* ſcindo ſcidi *dat*,
Findo fidi, fundo fudi, tundo tutudíque,
Pendo pependi, tendo tetendi, *junge* cadoque,
Quod cecidi *format* ; *pro verbero* cædo cecidi,
Cedo *pro diſcedere*, *ſive locum dare*, ceſſi :
Vado, rado, lædo, ludo, divido, trudo,
Claudo, plaudo, rodo ; *ex* do *ſemper faciunt* ſi.
Go *fit* xi : *ut* jungo junxi : *ſed* r *ante* go *vult* ſi ;
Ut ſpargo ſparſi ; lego legi, *et* ago *facit* egi ;
Dat tango tetigi, pungo punxi, pupugíque ;
Dat frango fregi, pepigi *vult* pago *paciſcor*,
Pango *etiam* pegi, *ſed* panxi *maluit uſus.*
Ho *fit* xi : traho *ceu* traxi *docet*, *et* veho vexi.
Lo *fit* ui : colo *ceu* colui : pſallo *excipe cum* p,
Et ſallo *ſine* p, *nam* li *tibi format utrumque* ;
Dat vello velli vulſi *quoque*, fallo fefelli,
Cello *pro frango* ceculi, pello pepulíque.
Mo *fit* ui : vomo *ceu* vomui : *ſed* emo *facit* emi ;
Como *petit* compſi, promo prompſi ; *adjice* demo
Quod format dempſi, ſumo ſumpſi, premo preſſi.
No *fit* vi : ſino *ceu* ſivi : temno *excipe* tempſi ;
Dat ſterno ſtravi, ſperno ſprevi, lino levi

Interdum

Interdum lini *et* livi, cerno *quoque* crevi :
Gigno, pono, cano ; genui, poſui, cecini *dant.*
Po *fit* pſi : *ut* ſcalpo ſcalpſi : rumpo *excipe* rupi ;
Et ſtrepo *quod format* ſtrepui, crepo *quod* crepui *dat.*
Quo *fit* qui : *ut* linquo liqui : coquo *demito* coxi.
Ro *fit* vi : ſero *ceu pro planto et ſemino* ſevi,
Quod ſerui *melius ſemper dabit ordine ſignans.*
Vult verro verri *et* verſi, uro uſſi, gero geſſi,
Quæro quæſivi, tero trivi, curro cucurri.
So, *veluti probant* arceſſo, inceſſo, *atque* laceſſo,
Formabit ſivi : *ſed tolle* capeſſo capeſſi,
Quodque capeſſivi *facit*, *atque* faceſſo faceſſi,
Et viſo viſi : *ſed* pinſo pinſui *habebit.*
Sco *fit* vi : *ut* paſco pavi : *vult* poſco popoſci,
Vult didici diſco, quexi *formare* quiniſco.
To *fit* ti : *ut* verto verti : *ſed* ſiſto *notetur*
Pro facio ſtare activum, *nam jure* ſtiti *dat* ;
Dat mitto miſi, peto *vult formare* petivi ;
Sterto ſtertui *habet*, meto meſſui : *Ab* ecto *fit* exi ;
Ut, flecto flexi ; necto *dat* nexui, *habétque*
Nexi ; *item* pecto *dat* pexui, *habet quoque* pexi.
Vo *fit* vi : *ut*, volvo volvi : vivo *excipe* vixi.
Xo *fit* ui : *ut*, *monſtrat* texo, *quod* texui *habebit.*
Fit cio ci : *ut*, facio feci, jacio *quoque* jeci :
Antiquum lacio lexi, ſpecio *quoque* ſpexi.
Fit dio di : *ut*, fodio fodi : Gio, *ceu* fugio, gi.
Fit pio pi : *ut*, capio cepi : cupio *excipe*-pivi,
Et rapio rapui, ſapio ſapui *atque* ſapivi.
Fit rio ri : *ut*, pario peperi. Tio ffi *geminans* ſ
Ut quatio quaſſi, *quod vix reperitur in uſu.*
Denique uo *fit* ui ; *ut*, ſtatuo ſtatui : pluo pluvi
Format, *ſive* plui ; ſtruo *ſed* ſtruxi, fluo fluxi.

The Fourth Conjugation.

Is ——— *ivi.*

QUarta *dat* is ivi : *ut*, *monſtrat* ſcio ſcis *tibi* ſcivi.
Excipias venio *dans* veni, *et* veneo venii ;
Raucio rauſi, farcio farſi, ſarcio ſarſi,

Sepio ſepſi, ſentio ſenſi, fulcio fulſi,
Haurio *item* hauſi, ſancio ſanxi, vincio vinxi ;
Pro ſalto ſalio ſalui, *et* amicio amicui *dat*.

II. Of the Preterperfect Tenſe of compound Verbs.

PRæteritum *dat idem ſimplex et compoſitivum :*
Ut, docui edocui *monſtrat : ſed ſyllaba ſemper*
Quam ſimplex geminat, compôſto non geminatur :
Præterquam tribus his, præcurro, excurro, repungo ;
Atque a do, diſco, ſto, poſco, *ritè creatis*.
A plico *compoſitum cum* ſub, *vel* nomine, *ut iſta*,
Supplico, multiplico, *gaudent formare* plicavi ;
Applico, complico, replico, *et* explico, ui *quoque formant*.
Quamvis vult oleo *ſimplex* olui, *tamen inde*
Quodvis compoſitum meliùs formabit olevi ;
Simplicis at formam redolet *ſequitur*, ſubolét*que*.
Compoſita a pungo *formabunt omnia* punxi ;
Vult unum pupugi, *interdúmque*, repungo repunxi.
Natum a do, *quando eſt inflexio tertia, ut*, addo,
Credo, edo, dedo, reddo, perdo, abdo, *vel* obdo,
Condo, indo, trado, prodo, vendo, didi ; *at unum*
Abſcondo abſcondi. *Natum a* ſto ſtas, ſtiti *habebit*.

Compound Verbs which change the firſt vowel into *E*.

VErba *hæc ſimplicia præſentis præteritíque*,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in e *mutant* ;
Damno, lacto, ſacro, fallo, arceo, tracto, fatiſcor,
Cando *vetus*, capto, jacto, patior, gradiór*que*,
Partio, carpo, patro, ſcando, ſpargo ; pariór*que*,
Cujus nata per i *duo*, comperit *et* reperit, *dant* ;
Cætera, ſed per ui, *velut hæc*, aperire, operire,
A paſco pavi *tantum compôſta notentur*
Hæc due, compeſco, diſpeſco, peſcui *habere* ;
Cætera, ut epaſco, *ſervabunt ſimplicis uſum*.

Compound Verbs which change the firſt vowel into *I*.

HÆC habeo, lateo, ſalio, ſtatuo, cado, lædo
Et tango, *atque* cano, *ſic* quæro, cædo cecidi,

Sic

Sic egeo, teneo, taceo, ſapio, rapió*que*,
Si componantur, vocalem primam in i *mutant:*
Ut rapio rapui, eripio eripui: *A* cano *natum*
Præteritum per ui, *ceu* concino concinui *dat.*
A placeo *ſic* diſpliceo, *ſed ſimplicis uſum*
Hæc duo, complaceo, *cum* perplaceo *bene ſervant.*
Compoſita a verbis calco, ſalto, a *per* u *mutant:*
Id tibi demonſtrant, conculco, inculco, reſulto.
Compoſita a claudo, quatio, lavo *rejiciunt* a:
Id docet a claudo, occludo, excludo; *a* quatió*que*,
Percutio, excutio; *a* lavo, proluo, diluo, *nata.*

Compound Verbs which change the firſt vowel of the Preſent Tenſe into *I*, but not the Preterperfect Tenſe.

HÆC ſi componas, ago, emo, ſedeo, rego, frango,
Et capio, jacio, lacio, ſpecio, premo, pango,
Vocalem primam præſentis in i *ſibi mutant,*
Præteriti nunquam: ceu, frango, refringo refregi;
A capio, incipio incepi: *ſed pauca notentur,*
Namque ſuum ſimplex perago *ſequitur*, ſatagó*que*;
Atque ab ago, dego *dat* degi, cogo coëgi;
A rego, *ſic* pergo perrexi; *vult quoque* ſurgo
Surrexi; *mediâ præſentis ſyllabâ ademtâ.*
Compoſita a pango *retinent* a *quatuor iſta*;
Depango, oppango, circumpango, *atque* repango.
Nil variat facio, *niſi præpoſito præeunte*:
Id docet olfacio *cum* calfacio, infició*que.*
A lego *nata*, re, per, pre, ſub, trans, ad *præeunte*,
Præſentis ſervant vocalem: iu i *cætera mutant*;
De quibus hæc, intelligo, diligo, negligo, *tantùm*
Præteritum lexi *faciunt*; *reliqua omnia* legi.

III. Of the Supines of ſimple Verbs.

NUnc ex præterito diſcas formare ſupinum.
Bi *ſibi* tum *ſumit: ſic namque* bibi bibitum *fit.*
Ci *fit* ctum; *ut* vici victum *teſtatur*, *et* ici
Dans ictum, feci factum, jeci *quoque* jactum.
Di *fit* ſum: *ut* vidi viſum: *quædam geminant* ſ;

Ut

Ut pandi paſſum, ſedi ſeſſum, *adde* ſcidi *quod*
Dat ſciſſum, *atque* fidi fiſſum, fodi *quoque* foſſum.
Hic etiam advertas, quòd ſyllaba prima ſupinis,
Quam vult præteritum geminari, non geminatur:
Idque totondi *dans* tonſum *docet, atque* cecidi
Quod cæſum, *et* cecidi *quod dat* caſum, *atque* tetendi
Quod tenſum *et* tentum, tutudi tunſum, *atque* dedi, *quod*
Jure datum *poſcit*, morſum *vult atque* momordi.
Gi *fit* ctum : *ut*, legi lectum, pegi pepigíque
Dat pactum, fregi fractum, tetigi *quoque* tactum,
Egi actum, pupugi punctum ; fugi fugitum *dat*.
Li *fit* ſum : *ut*, ſalli *ſtans pro ſale condio* ſalſum ;
Dat pepuli pulſum, ceculi culſum, *atque* fefelli
Falſum ; *dat* velli vulſum : tuli *habet quoque* latum.
Mi, ni, pi, qui, tum *formant, velut hìc manifeſtum* :
Emi emptum, veni ventum, cecini *a* cano cantum ;
A capio cepi captum, cœpi *quoque* cœptum,
A rumpo rupi ruptum ; liqui *quoque* lictum.
Ri *fit* ſum : *ut*, verri verſum ; peperi *excipe* partum:
Si *fit* ſum : *ut*, viſi viſum ; *tamen* ſſ *geminato*
Miſi *formabit* miſſum ; fulſi *excipe* fultum,
Hauſi hauſtum, ſarſi ſartum, farſi *quoque* fartum,
Uſſi uſtum, geſſi geſtum, torſi *duo* tortum
Et torſum, indulſi indultum, indulſúmque *requirit*.
Pſi *fit* ptum : *ut*, ſcripſi ſcriptum ; ſculpſi *quoque* ſculptum.
Ti *fit* tum : *a* ſto *namque* ſteti, *a* ſiſtóque ſtiti *dant*
Ambo ritè ſtatum ; verti *tamen excipe* verſum.
Vi *fit* tum : *ut*, flavi flatum ; pavi *excipe* paſtum :
Dat lavi lotum, *interdum* lautum *atque* lavatum,
Potavi potum, *interdum facit et* potatum ;
Sed favi fautum, cavi cautum ; *A* ſero ſevi
Formes ritè ſatum, livi liníque litum *dat* ;
Solvi *a* ſolvo ſolutum, volvi *a* volvo volutum ;
Vult ſingultivi ſingultum, veneo venis
Venivi venum, ſepelivi *ritè* ſepultum,
Quod dat ui *dat* itum : *ut*, domui domitum ; *excipe quodvis*
Verbum in uo, *quia ſemper* ui *formabit in* utum ;

Exui

Exui *ut* exutum : *a* ruo *deme* rui ruitum *dant.*
Vult ſecui ſectum, necui nectum, fricuíque
Frictum, miſcui *item* miſtum, *et* amicui *dat* amictum ;
Torrui *habet* toſtum, docui doctum, tenuíque
Tentum, conſului conſultum, alui altum alitúmque ;
Sic ſalui ſaltum, colui occului *quoque* cultum :
Pinſui *habet* piſtum, rapui raptum, ſeruíque
A ſero *vult* ſertum ; *ſic* texui *habet quoque* textum :
Hæc ſed ui *mutant in* ſum ; *nam* cenſeo cenſum,
Cellui *habet* celſum, meto meſſui *habet quoque* meſſum ;
Nexui *item* nexum, *ſic* pexui *habet quoque* pexum.
Xi *fit* tum : *ut*, vinxi vinctum : *quinque abjiciunt* n ;
Ut, finxi fictum, minxi mictum, *adjice* pinxi
Dans pictum, ſtrinxi ſtrictum, rinxi *quoque* rictum.
Xum, flexi, plexi, fixi *dant* ; *et* fluo fluxum.

IV. Of the Supines of compound Verbs.

COmpoſitum ut ſimplex formatur quodque ſupinum,
Quamvis non eadem ſtet ſyllaba ſemper utrique.
Compoſita a tunſum, *demptâ* n, tuſum ; *a* ruitum *fit*,
I *mediâ demptâ*, rutum ; *et a* ſaltum *quoque* ſultum.
A ſero, *quando* ſatum *format*, *compoſita* ſitum *dant.*
Hæc captum, factum, jactum, raptum, a *per* e *mutant* ;
Et cantum, partum, ſparſum, carptum, *quoque* fartum.
Verbum edo *compoſitum non* eſtum, *ſed facit* eſum,
Unum duntaxat comedo *formabit utrumque.*
A noſco *tantum duo* cognitum *et* agnitum *habentur*,
Cætera dant notum : *nullo eſt jam* noſcitum *in uſu.*

V. Of the Preterperfect Tenſe of Verbs in *OR.*

VErba in or, *admittunt ex poſteriore Supino*
Præteritum, *verſo* u *per* us, *et* ſum *conſociato*
Vel fui : *ut a* lectu, lectus ſum *vel* fui. *At horum*
Nunc eſt deponens, *nunc eſt commune notandum.*
Nam labor lapſus : patior *dat* paſſus, *et ejus*
Nata ; *ut*, compatior compaſſus, perpetiórque
Formans perpeſſus ; fateor *dat* faſſus, *et indè*

Nata ; *ut*, confiteor confeſſus, diffiteór*que*,
Formans diffeſſus, gradior *dat* greſſus, *et inde*
Nata ; *ut*, digredior digreſſus : *junge* fatiſcor
Feſſus ſum, menſus ſum metior, utor *et* uſus.
Pro texo orditus, *pro incepto dat* ordior orſus,
Nitor niſus *vel* nixus ſum, ulciſcor *et* ultus,
Iraſcor *ſimul* iratus, reor *atque* ratus ſum,
Obliviſcor *vult* oblitus ſum, fruor *optat*
Fructus *vel* fruitus ; miſereri *junge* miſertus.
Vult tuor *et* tueor *non* tutus, *ſed* tuitus ſum ;
A loquor *adde* locutus, *et a* ſequor *adde* ſecutus.
Experior *facit* expertus ; *formare* paciſcor
Gaudet pactus ſum, nanciſcor nactus, apiſcor
Quod vetus eſt verbum aptus ſum, *unde* adipiſcor adeptus.
Junge queror queſtus, proficiſcor *junge* profectus,
Expergiſcor ſum experrectus ; *et hæc quoque* comminiſcor commentus, naſcor natus, moriór*que*
Mortuus, *atque* orior *quod præteritum facit* ortus.

VI. Of Verbs which make the Preterperfect Tenſe, both in the active and paſſive voice.

PRæteritum activæ et paſſivæ vocis habent hæc :
Cœno cœnavi *et* cœnatus ſum *tibi format*,
Juro juravi *et* juratus, potó*que* potavi
Et potus, titubo titubavi *vel* titubatus.
Prandeo prandi *et* pranſus ſum, placeo placui *dat*
Et placitus, fueſco fuevi *vult atque* fuetus.
Nubo nupſi nuptá*que* ſum, mereor meritus ſum
Vel merui ; *adde* libet libuit libitum, *et* licet *adde*,
Quod licuit licitum, tædet *quod* tæduit *et dat*
Pertæſum ; *adde* pudet *faciens* puduit puditúm*que*,
Atque piget *tibi quod format* piguit pugitúm*que*.

VII. Of the Preterperfect Tenſe of Verbs Neuter paſſive.

NEutro-paſſivum ſic præteritum tibi format,
Gaudeo gaviſus ſum, fido fiſus, *et* audeo
Auſus ſum, fio factus, ſoleo ſolitus ſum.

Verbs

Verbs which want the Preterperfect Tenſe.

PRæteritum fugiunt, vergo, ambigo, gliſco, fatiſco,
Polleo, nideo : *ad haec*, *inceptiva* ; *ut*, pueraſco :
Et paſſiva, *quibus caruére activa ſupinis* ;
Ut, metuor, timeor : *meditativa omnia*, *præter*
Parturio, eſurio, *quæ præteritum duo ſervant.*

Verbs which ſeldom admit a Supine.

HAec rarò aut nunquam retinebunt verba ſupinum ;
Lambo, mico micui, rudo, ſcabo, parco peperci,
Diſpeſco, poſco, diſco, compeſco, quiniſco,
Dego, ango, ſugo, lingo, ningo, ſatagóque,
Pſallo, volo, nolo, malo, tremo, ſtrideo, ſtrido,
Flaveo, liveo, avet, paveo, conniveo, fervet :
A nuo *compoſitum* ; *ut*, renuo : *a* cado ; *ut*, accido, *praeter*
Occido *quod facit* occaſum, recidóque recaſum :
Reſpuo, linquo, luo, metuo, cluo, frigeo, calveo,
Et ſterto, timeo : *ſic* luceo, *et* arceo, *cujus*
Compoſita ercitum *habent* : *ſic a* gruo ; *ut*, ingruo *nata* :
Et quæcunque in ui *formantur neutra ſecundæ* ;
Excipias oleo, doleo, placeo, taceóque,
Pareo, *item* careo, noceo, jaceo, lateóque,
Et valeo, caleo ; *gaudent hæc namque ſupino.*

SYNTAXIS;

OR, THE

CONSTRUCTION of GRAMMAR.

CONCORDANTIA PRIMA.

Nominativus, et, Verbum.

The firſt Concord. The Nominative Caſe and the Verb.

VERBUM perſonale concordat cum nominativo, numero, et perſonâ: ut,

Sera nunquam [b] *eſt ad bonos mores* [a] *via.* Sen.

Nominativus pronominum rarò exprimitur, niſi diſtinctionis, aut emphaſis gratiâ: ut,

[a] *Vos* [b] *damnâſtis:* quaſi dicat, *præterea nemo.*

[a] *Tu* [b] *es patronus,* [a] *tu parens, ſi* [b] *deſeris* [a] *tu, periimus:* quaſi dicat, *præcipuè, et præ aliis, tu patronus es.* Ter.

[a] *Fertur atrocia flagitia deſignâſſe.* Ovid.

Aliquando oratio eſt verbo nominativus: ut,

[a] *Ingenuas didiciſſe fideliter artes*
[b] *Emollit mores, nec* [b] *ſinit eſſe feros.* Ovid.

Aliquando adverbium cum genitivo: ut,

[a] *Partim virorum* [b] *ceciderunt in bello.*

EXCEPTIONES.

I. VERBA infinitivi modi frequenter pro nominativo accuſativum ante ſe ſtatuunt: ut,

[a] *Te* [b] *rediiſſe incolumem gaudeo.*

II. Verbum

II. Verbum inter duos nominativos diverſorum numerorum poſitum, cum alterutro concordare poteſt: ut,
[a] *Amantium* [a] *iræ amoris* [a] *integratio* [b] *eſt.* Ter,
[b] *Pectus quoque* [b] *robora* [a] *fiunt.* Ovid.

III. Nomen multitudinis ſingulare quandoque verbo plurali jungitur: ut,
[a] *Pars* [b] *abiere. Uterque* [b] *deluduntur dolis.*

Impersonalia præcedentem nominativum non habent: ut,
[a] *Tædet me vitæ.* [b] *Pertæſa eſt conjugii.*

CONCORDANTIA Secunda.

Subſtantivus, et, Adjectivum, &c.

The ſecond Concord: The Subſtantive and the Adjective, &c.

ADJECTIVA, participia, et pronomina, cum ſubſtantivo genere, numero, et caſu concordant: ut,
[b] *Rara* [a] *avis in terris,* [b] *nigróque ſimillima* [a] *cygno.* Juv.

Aliquando oratio ſupplet locum ſubſtantivi, adjectivo in neutro genere poſito: ut,
[b] *Audito* [a] *regem Doroberniam proficiſci.*

CONCORDANTIA Tertia

Relativum, et, Antecedens.

The third Concord: The Relative and the Antecedent.

RELATIVUM cum antecedente concordat genere, numero, et perſonâ: ut,
[a] *Vir bonus eſt quis?*
[b] *Qui conſulta patrum,* [b] *qui leges juráque ſervat.* Hor.

Aliquando oratio ponitur pro antecedente: ut,
[a] *In tempore ad eam veni,* [b] *quod rerum omnium eſt primum.* Ter.

Rela-

Relativum inter duo ſubſtantiva diverſorum generum et numerorum collocatum, interdum cum poſteriore concordat : ut,

Homines tuentur illum [a] *globum* [b] *quæ* [a] *terra dicitur.* Cic.

Aliquando relativum concordat cum primitivo, quod in poſſeſſivo ſubauditur : ut,

Omnes omnia
Bona dicere, et laudare fortunas [a] *meas,*
[b] *Qui gnatum haberem tali ingenio praeditum.* Ter.

Si nominativus relativo et verbo interponatur, relativum regitur a verbo, aut ab aliâ dictione, quæ cum verbo in oratione locatur : ut,

Gratia ab officio, [b] *quod mora* [a] *tardat, abeſt.* Ovid.
[b] *Cujus* [a] *numen adoro.*

NOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

I. *SUBSTANTIVA.*

The Conſtruction of Nouns Subſtantive.

QUUM duo ſubſtantiva diverſæ ſignificationis concurrunt, poſterius in genitivo ponitur : ut,

Creſcit [a] *amor* [b] *nummi, quantùm ipſa pecunia creſcit.* Juv.

Hic genitivus aliquando in dativum vertitur : ut,

[b] *Urbi* [a] *pater eſt,* [b] *urbique* [a] *maritus.* Luc.

Adjectivum in neutro genere ſine ſubſtantivo poſitum, aliquando genitivum poſtulat : ut,

[a] *Paululum* [b] *pecuniae.*

Ponitur interdum genitivus tantùm, priore ſubſtantivo per ellipſin ſubaudito : ut,

Ubi ad [a] *Dianæ veneris, ito ad dextram.* Ter.
Subaudi [b] *templum.*

Duo

Duo ſubſtantiva rei ejuſdem in eodem caſu ponuntur: ut,

Effodiuntur [a] *opes*, [a] *irritamenta malorum.*

Laus et *vitiuperium* rei ponitur in ablativo, vel genitivo: ut,

Ingenui [b] *vultûs* [a] *puer, ingenuíque* [b] *pudoris.* Juv.

[a] *Vir nullâ* [b] *fide.*

Opus et *uſus* ablativum exigunt: ut,

[b] *Auctoritate tuâ nobis* [a] *opus eſt.* Cic.

Pecuniam, [b] *quâ nihil ſibi eſſet* [a] *uſus, ab iis non accepit.* Gell.

Opus autem adjectivè pro *neceſſarius* quandòque poni videtur: ut,

Dux [b] *nobis et auctor* [a] *opus eſt.* Cic.

II. *ADJECTIVA.*

The Conſtruction of Nouns Adjective.

1. Genitivus poſt Adjectivum.

The Genitive Caſe after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quae deſiderium, notitiam, memoriam, timorem ſignificant, atque iis contraria, genitivum exigunt: ut,

Eſt natura hominum [b] *novitatis* [a] *avida.* Plin.

Mens [b] *futuri* [a] *praeſcia.*

[a] *Memor eſto brevis* [b] *aevi.*

[a] *Imperitos* [b] *rerum, eductos libere, in fraudem illicis.* Ter.

[a] *Timidus* [b] *Deorum.* Ovid. [a] *impavidus* [b] *ſui.* Claud.

Adjectiva verbalia in *ax* etiam genitivum exigunt: ut,

[a] *Audax* [b] *ingenii.*

NOMINA partitiva, numeralia, comparativa et ſuperlativa, et quædam adjectiva partitivè poſita, genitivum, a quo et genus mutuantur, exigunt: ut,

[a] *Utrum* [b] *horum mavis, accipe.*
[a] *Primus* [b] *regum Romanorum fuit Romulus.*
[b] *Manuum* [a] *fortior eſt dextra.*
[b] *Digitorum medius eſt* [a] *longiſſimus.*
Sequimur te, ſancte [b] *deorum.*

Uſurpantur autem et cum his præpoſitionibus, *a, ab, de, e, ex, inter, ante:* ut,

[a] *Tertius* [b] *ab Aenea.*
[a] *Solus* [b] *de ſuperis.*
Deus [b] *e vobis* [a] *alter es.* Ovid.
[a] *Primus* [b] *inter omnes.*
[a] *Primus* [b] *ante omnes.*

SECUNDUS aliquando dativum exigit: ut,
Haud [b] *ulli veterum virtute* [a] *ſecundus.* Virg.

INTERROGATIVUM, et ejus redditivum, ejuſdem caſûs et temporis erunt, niſi voces variæ conſtructionis adhibeantur: ut,

[a] *Quarum rerum nulla eſt ſatietas?* [b] *Divitiarum.*
[a] *Furtine accuſas, an* [a] *homicidii?* [b] *Utroque.*

II. Dativus poſt Adjectivum.

The Dative Caſe after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quibus commodum, incommodum, ſimilitudo, diſſimilitudo, voluptas, ſubmiſſio, aut relatio ad aliquid ſignificatur, dativum poſtulant: ut,

Si facis ut [b] *patriæ ſit* [a] *idoneus,* [a] *utilis* [b] *agris.* Juv.
Turba [a] *gravis* [b] *paci, placidaéque* [a] *inimica* [b] *quieti.* Mart.
[a] *Patri* [b] *ſimilis.* Cic.
Qui color albus erat, nunc eſt [a] *contrarius* [b] *albo.* Ovid.

[a] *Jucundus* [b] *amicis.* Martial.
[a] *Omnibus* [a] *supplex.*
Est [a] *finitimus* [b] *oratori poëta.*

Huc referuntur nomina ex *con* præpositione composita: ut, *contubernalis, commilito, conservus, cognatus,* &c.

Quædam ex his etiam genitivo junguntur: ut,
Quem metuis, [a] *par* [b] *hujus erat.* Lucan.
[b] *Domini* [a] *similis es.* Ter.

COMMUNIS, *alienus, immunis,* variis casibus junguntur: ut,
[a] *Commune* [b] *animantium omnium est.*
Mors [b] *omnibus est* [a] *communis.* Ibid.
Hoc [b] *mihi* [c] *tecum* [a] *commune est.* Ibid.
Non [a] *aliena* [b] *consilii.* Sallust.
[a] *Alienus* [b] *ambitioni.* Sen. Præf.
Non [a] *alienus* [b] *a Scævolæ studiis.* Cic.
Vobis [a] *immunibus hujus*
Esse [b] *mali dabitur.* Ovid.
Caprificus [b] *omnibus* [a] *immunis est.* Plin.
[a] *Immunes* [b] *ab illis malis sumus.*

NATUS, *commodus, incommodus, utilis, inutilis, vehemens, aptus,* cum multis aliis, interdum etiam accusativo cum præpositione junguntur: ut,
[a] *Natus* [b] *ad gloriam.* Cic.

VERBALIA in *bilis* accepta passivè, et participialia in *dus* dativum postulant: ut,
Nulli [a] *penetrabilis astro*
Lucus iners. Stat.
O [b] *mihi post nullos Juli* [a] *memorande sodales.* Mart.

III. Accuſativus poſt Adjectivum.

The Accuſative Caſe after the Adjective.

MAGNITUDINIS menſura ſubjicitur adjectivis in accuſativo, ablativo, et genitivo : ut,

Turris [b] *centum* [a] *pedes alta.*
Fons [a] *latus* [b] *pedibus tribus,* [a] *altus* [b] *triginta.*
Area [a] *lata* [b] *pedum denûm.*

Accuſativus aliquando ſubjicitur adjectivis, et participiis, ubi præpoſitio *ſecundum* videtur ſubintelligi : ut,

[a] *Os* [b] *humeroſque Deo ſimilis.*
[b] *Vultum* [a] *demiſſus.*

IV. Ablativus poſt Adjectivum.

The Ablative Caſe after the Adjective.

ADJECTIVA, quæ ad copiam, egeſtatémve pertinent, interdum ablativum, interdum genitivum exigunt : ut,

[a] *Dives* [b] *equûm,* [a] *dives pictâi* [b] *veſtis, et* [b] *auri.* Virg.
Amor, et [b] *melle, et* [b] *felle eſt* [a] *foecundiſſimus.* Plaut.
[a] *Expers* [b] *fraudis,* [b] *gratiâ* [a] *beatus.*

ADJECTIVA regunt ablativum ſignificantem cauſam, vel formam, vel modum rei : ut,

[a] *Pallidus* [b] *irâ.*
[b] *Nomine* [a] *grammaticus,* [b] *re* [a] *barbarus.*
[a] *Trojanus* [b] *origine Cæſar.* Virg.

DIGNUS, *indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, exterris, fretus, liber* ; cum adjectivis pretium ſignificantibus, ablativum exigunt : ut,

[a] *Dignus es* [b] *odio.* Ter.
Qui gnatum haberem tali [b] *ingenio* [a] *præditum.* Ibid.
[b] *Oculis* [a] *capti fodêre cubilia talpæ.* Virg.
[b] *Sorte tuâ* [a] *contentus abi.*
[b] *Terrore* [a] *liber animus.* Liv.
[b] *Gemmis* [a] *venale nec* [b] *auro.*

Horum nonnulla interdum genitivum admittunt : ut,

Deſcendam magnorum haud unquam [a] *indignus* [b] *avorum.* Virg.

COMPARATIVA, cùm exponantur per *quàm*, ablativum admittunt: ut,

[a] *Vilius argentum eſt* [b] *auro*, [b] *virtutibus aurum*: id eſt, [b] *quàm aurum*, [b] *quàm virtutes.* Horat.

TANTO, *quanto*, *hoc*, *eo*, et *quo*, cum quibuſdam aliis, quæ menſuram exceſsûs ſignificant: Item *ætate*, et *natu*, comparativis et ſuperlativis ſæpe junguntur: ut,

[b] *Tanto*, [a] *peſſimus omnium poëta*,
[b] *Quanto tu* [a] *optimus omnium patronus.* Catull.
[b] *Quo* [a] *plus habent*, [b] *eo* [a] *plus cupiunt.*
[a] *Major et* [a] *maximus* [b] *ætate.*
[a] *Major et* [a] *maximus* [b] *natu.*

PRONOMINUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Conſtruction of Pronouns.

MEI, *tui*, *ſui*, *noſtri*, *veſtri*, genitivi primitivorum, ponuntur cùm perſona ſignificatur: ut,

Languet [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tui.*
[a] *Părſque* [b] *tui lateat corpore clauſa meo.* Ovid.
[a] *Imago* [b] *noſtri.*

MEUS, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter*, *veſter*, ponuntur, cùm actio, vel poſſeſſio rei ſignificatur: ut,

Favet [a] *deſiderio* [b] *tuo.*
[a] *Imago* [b] *noſtra*: id eſt, *quam nos poſſidemus.*

Hæc poſſeſſiva *meus*, *tuus*, *ſuus*, *noſter*, et *veſter*, hos genitivos poſt ſe recipiunt; *ipſius*, *ſolius*, *unius*, *duorum*, *trium*, etc. *omnium*, *plurium*, *paucorum*, *cujuſque*, et genitivos participiorum; qui cum genitivo primitivi in poſſeſſivo ſubauditi concordant: ut,

Dixi [a] *meâ* [b] *unius operâ rempublicam eſſe ſalvam.* Cic.
[a] *Meum* [b] *ſolius peccatum corrigi non poteſt.* Ib.
Cum [a] *mea nemo*
Scripta legat vulgo recitare [b] *timentis.* Hor.
De [a] *tuo* [b] *ipſius ſtudio conjecturam ceperis.* Cic.
In [a] *ſuâ* [b] *cujuſque laude præſtantior.*

[a] *Noſtrâ*

[a] *Noſtrâ* [b] *omnium memoriâ.*
[a] *Veſtris* [b] *paucorum reſpondet laudibus.* Cic.

Sui et *ſuus* reciproca ſunt, hoc eſt, ſemper reflectuntur ad id, quod præcipuum in ſententiâ praeceſſit: ut,
[a] *Petrus nimiùm admiratur* [b] *ſe,* [a] *parcit erroribus* [b] *ſuis.*
Magnopere [a] *Petrus rogat, ne* [b] *ſe deſeras.*

Hæc demonſtrativa, *hic, iſte, ille,* ſic diſtinguuntur: *hic* mihi proximum demonſtrat; *iſte* eum, qui apud te eſt; *ille,* eum, qui ab utroque remotus eſt.

Hic et *ille,* cum ad duo antepoſita referuntur, *hic* ad poſterius, *ille* ad prius plerumque refertur: ut,
Quocunque aſpicias, nihil eſt, niſi [b] *pontus et* [b] *aër,*
Nubibus [a] *hic tumidus, fluctibus* [a] *ille minax.* Ovid.

VERBORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Conſtruction of Verbs.

I. Nominativus poſt Verbum.

The Nominative Caſe after the Verb.

VERBA ſubſtantiva; ut, *ſum, forem, fio, exiſto:* Verba vocandi paſſiva; ut, *nominor, appellor, dicor, vocor, nuncupor:* et iis ſimilia; ut, *videor, habeor, exiſtimor,* utrinque eoſdem caſus habent: ut,
[a] *Deus* [b] *eſt ſummum* [a] *bonum.*
[a] *Perpuſilli* [b] *vocantur* [a] *nani.*
[a] *Fides religionis noſtrae* [a] *fundamentum* [b] *habetur.*
Natura [b] *beatis*
[b] *Omnibus* [a] *eſſe dedit.*

Item omnia fere verba poſt ſe adjectivum admittunt, quod cum nominativo verbi caſu, genere, et numero, concordat: ut,
[a] *Pii* [b] *orant* [c] *taciti.*
Malus [a] *paſtor* [b] *dormit* [c] *ſupinus.*

II. Genitivus

II. Genitivus poſt Verbum.

The Genitive Caſe after the Verb.

SUM genitivum poſtulat, quoties ſignificat poſſeſſionem, officium, ſignum, aut id quod ad rem quampiam pertinet: ut,

Pecus [a] *eſt* [b] *Meliboei,*
[b] *Adoleſcentis* [a] *eſt majores natu revereri.* Cic.

Excipiuntur hi nominativi, *meum, tuum, ſuum, noſtrum, veſtrum, humanum, belluinum,* et ſimilia: ut,

Non eſt [b] *meum contra auctoritatem ſenatûs dicere.* Cic.
[b] *Humanum* [a] *eſt iraſci.*

VERBA accuſandi, damnandi, monendi, abſolvendi, et ſimilia, genitivum poſtulant, qui crimen ſignificat: ut,

Qui alterum [a] *incuſat* [b] *probri, eum ipſum ſe intueri oportet.* Plaut.
[b] *Sceleris* [a] *condemnat generum ſuum.* Cic.
[a] *Admoneto illum priſtinæ* [b] *fortunæ.*
[b] *Furti* [a] *abſolutus eſt.*

Vertitur hic genitivus aliquando in ablativum, vel cum præpoſitione, vel ſine præpoſitione: ut,

Putavi eâ [b] *de re te eſſe* [a] *admonendum.* Cic.
Si in me iniquus es judex, [a] *condemnabo eodem ego te* [b] *crimine.* Ibid.

UTERQUE, *nullus, alter, neuter, alius, ambo,* et ſuperlativus gradus, non niſi in ablativo id genus verbis junguntur: ut,

[a] *Accuſas furti, an ſtupri?* [b] *Utroque,* vel [b] *de utroque:* [b] *ambobus,* vel [b] *de ambobus:* [b] *neutro,* vel [b] *de neutro.*
[b] *De plurimis ſimul* [a] *accuſaris.*

SATAGO, *miſereor,* et *miſereſco,* genitivum poſtulant: ut,

Is [b] *rerum ſuarum* [a] *ſatagit.* Ter.
Oro, [a] *miſerere* [b] *laborum*
Tantorum. [a] *miſerere* [b] *animi non digna ferentis.* Virg.
Et [b] *generis* [a] *miſereſce tui.* Stat.

REMINISCOR, *obliviſcor, memini, recordor,* genitivum, aut accuſativum admittunt: ut,
Datae [b] *fidei* [a] *reminiſcitur.*
Proprium eſt ſtultitiæ aliorum vitia cernere, [a] *obliviſci* [b] *ſuorum.* Cic.
Faciam ut hujus [b] *loci ſemper* [a] *memineris.* Ter.
[b] *Haec olim* [a] *meminiſſe juvabit.* Virg.
[b] *Hujus meriti in me* [a] *recordor.* Cic.
Si ritè [b] *audita* [a] *recordor.*

POTIOR, aut genitivo, aut ablativo jungitur: ut,
Romani [b] *ſignorum et* [b] *armorum* [a] *potiti ſunt.* Salluſt.
Egreſſi optatâ [a] *potiuntur Troës* [b] *arenâ.* Virg.

III. Dativus poſt Verbum.

The Dative Caſe after the Verb.

OMNIA verba regunt dativum ejus rei, cui aliquid quocunque modo acquiritur: ut,
[b] *Mihi iſtic nec* [a] *ſeritur, nec* [a] *metitur.* Plaut.

HUIC regulæ appendent varii generis Verba.

I. Imprimis, verba ſignificantia commodum, aut incommodum, regunt dativum: ut,
Non potes [b] *mihi* [a] *commodare, nec* [a] *incommodare.*

Ex his, *juvo, lædo, delecto,* et alia quædam accuſativum exigunt: ut,
[b] *Feſſum quies plurimùm* [a] *juvat.*

II. VERBA comparandi regunt dativum: ut,
Sic [b] *parvis* [a] *componere magna ſolebam.* Virg.

Inter-

Interdum verò ablativum cum praepoſitione *cum*; interdum accuſativum cum praepoſitionibus, *ad*, et *inter*: ut,

[a] *Comparo Virgilium* [b] *cum Homero.*
Si [b] *ad eum* [a] *comparatur, nihil eſt.*
Haec non ſunt [b] *inter ſe* [a] *conferenda.*

III. VERBA dandi, et reddendi, regunt dativum: ut,
Fortuna [b] *multis* [a] *dat nimis, ſatis* [b] *nulli.* Mart.
Ingratus eſt, qui gratiam bene [b] *merenti non* [a] *reponit.*

IV. VERBA promittendi, ac ſolvendi, regunt dativum: ut,

Quae [b] *tibi* [a] *promitto, ac recipio ſanctiſſimè eſſe obſervaturum.* Cic.
Aes alienum [b] *mihi* [a] *numeravit.* Ib.

V. VERBA imperandi, et nuntiandi, regunt dativum: ut,

[a] *Imperat, aut ſervit, collecta pecunia* [b] *cuique.* Hor.
Quid de quoque viro, et [b] *cui* [a] *dicas, ſaepe videto.* Ib.

Excipe *rego*, *guberno*, quae accuſativum; *tempero* et *moderor*, quae nunc dativum, nunc accuſativum habent: ut,

Luna [a] *regit* [b] *menſes*—[b] *orbem Deus ipſe* [a] *gubernat.*
[a] *Temperat ipſe* [b] *ſibi*—*ſol* [a] *temperat* [b] *omnia luce.*
Hic [a] *moderatur* [b] *equos*—*Qui non* [a] *moderabitur* [b] *irae.*

VI. VERBA fidendi dativum regunt: ut,

Vacuis [a] *committere* [b] *venis*
Nil niſi lene decet. Hor.

VII. VERBA obſequendi, et repugnandi, dativum regunt: ut,

Semper [a] *obtemperat pius filius* [b] *patri.*
Ignavis [b] *precibus fortuna* [a] *repugnat.*

VIII. VERBA

VIII. VERBA minandi, et irascendi, regunt dativum : ut,

[b] *Utrique mortem* [a] *est minitatus.* Cic.

[b] *Adolescenti, nihil est, quod* [a] *succenseam.* Ter.

IX. SUM, cum compositis, præter *possum*, regit dativum : ut,

Rex pius [a] *est* [b] *reipublicae ornamentum.*

[b] *Mihi nec* [a] *obest, nec* [a] *prodest.*

Dativum fermè regunt verba composita cum his adverbiis, *benè, satis, malè* et cum his præpositionibus, *præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter* : ut,

Dii [a] *tibi* [a] *benefaciant.* Ter.

Ego meis [b] *majoribus virtute* [a] *præluxi.* Cic.

Intempestivè qui [b] *occupato* [a] *adluserit.* Phædr.

[a] *Conducit hoc tuæ* [b] *laudi.* [a] *Convixit* [b] *nobis.*

[a] *Subolet jam* [b] *uxori, quod ego machinor.*

Iniquissimam pacem justissimo [b] *bello* [a] *antefero.* Cic.

[a] *Postpono* [b] *famæ pecuniam.*

Ea quoniam [b] *nemini* [a] *obtrudi potest,*

Itur ad me. Ter.

Impendet [b] *omnibus periculum.*

Non solum [a] *interfuit his* [b] *rebus, sed etiam præfuit.* Cic.

Non pauca ex his mutant dativum aliquoties in alium casum : ut,

[a] *Præstat ingenio alius* [b] *alium.* Quinct.

EST pro *habeo* regit dativum : ut,

[a] *Est* [b] *mihi namque domi pater,* [a] *est injusta noverca.* Virg.

Huic simile est *suppetit* : ut,

Pauper enim non est, [b] *cui rerum* [a] *suppetit usus.* Hor.

SUM, cum multis aliis, geminum admittit dativum : ut,

Exitio [a] *est avidis mare* [c] *nautis.* Hor.

Speras [b] *tibi* [b] *laudi* [a] *fore, quod* [b] *mihi* [b] *vitio* [a] *vertis?*

Eſt ubi hic dativus *tibi*, aut *ſibi*, aut etiam *mihi*, elegantiæ causâ additur : ut,

Suo [b] *ſibi gladio hunc* [a] *jugulo.* Ter.

IV. Accuſativus poſt Verbum.

The Accuſative Caſe after the Verb.

VERBA tranſitiva cujuſcunque generis, ſive activi, ſive deponentis, ſive communis, exigunt accuſativum : ut,

[b] *Percontatorem* [a] *fugito, nam garrulus idem eſt.* Hor.

Aper [b] *agros* [a] *depopulatur.*

Imprimis [a] *venerare* [b] *deos.* Virg.

VERBA neutra accuſativum habent cognatæ ſignificationis : ut,

Duram [a] *ſervit* [b] *ſervitutem.*

Sunt quæ figuratè accuſativum habent : ut,

Nec vox [b] *hominem* [a] *ſonat, ô dea ! certè.* Virg.

VERBA rogandi, docendi, veſtiendi, celandi, ferè duplicem regunt accuſativum : ut,

Tu modò [a] *poſce deos* [b] *veniam.* Virg.

[a] *Dedocebo* [b] *te iſtos* [b] *mores.*

Ridiculum eſt te [b] *iſtuc* [b] *me* [a] *admonere.* Ter.

[a] *Induit* [b] *ſe* [b] *calceos, quos priùs exuerat.*

[b] *Ea nè* [b] *me* [a] *celet, conſuefeci filium.* Ter.

Hujuſmodi verba etiam in paſſivâ voce accuſativum poſt ſe habent : ut,

[a] *Poſceris* [b] *exta bovis.*

NOMINA appellativa adduntur ferè cum praepoſitione verbis, quae denotant motum : ut,

[a] *Ad templum Palladis* [b] *ibant.*

V. Ablativus

V. Ablativus poſt Verbum.

The Ablative Caſe after the Verb.

QUODVIS verbum admittit ablativum ſignificantem inſtrumentum, aut cauſam, aut modum actionis : ut,

Hi [b] *jaculis, illi certant* [a] *defendere* [b] *ſaxis.* Virg.
Vehementer [b] *irâ* [a] *excanduit.*
Mirâ [b] *celeritate rem* [a] *peregit.*

Quibuſdam verbis ſubjicitur nomen pretii in ablativo caſu : ut,

[b] *Teruncio, ſeu vitioſâ* [b] *nuce non* [a] *emerim.*
Multorum [b] *ſanguine ac* [b] *vulneribus ea Poenis victoria* [a] *ſtetit.* Liv.

VILI, *paulo, minimo, magno, nimio, plurimo, dimidio, duplo,* per ſe ſaepè ponuntur, ſubauditâ voce *pretio :* ut,

[b] *Vili* [a] *venit triticum.*

Excipiuntur hi genitivi ſinè ſubſtantivis poſiti ; *tanti, quanti, pluris, minoris, tandidem, quantivis, quantilibet, quanticunque,* &c. ut,

[b] *Tanti* [a] *eris aliis* [b] *quanti tibi* [a] *fueris.* Cic.

FLOCCI, *nauci, nihili, pili, aſſis, bujus, teruncii,* verbis æſtimandi peculiariter adduntur : ut,

Ego illum [a] *flocci* [b] *pendo, nec* [a] *hujus* [b] *facio, qui me* [a] *pili* [b] *aeſtimat.*

VERBA abundandi, implendi, onerandi, et his diverſa, ablativo junguntur : ut,

[b] *Amore* [a] *abundas, Antipho.* Ter.
Sylla omnes ſuos [b] *divitiis* [a] *explevit.* Sall.
Te quibus [b] *mendaciis homines leviſſimi* [a] *onerârunt ?* Cic.
Te hoc [b] *crimine* [a] *expedi.* Ter.

Ex quibus quæ nonnunquam genitivum regunt: ut,

[a] *Implentur veteris* [b] *Bacchi pinguisque* [b] *ferinæ.* Virg.
Quasi tu hujus [a] *indigeas* [b] *patris.* Ter.

FUNGOR, *fruor*, *utor*, *vescor*, *muto*, *dignor*, *communico*, *supersedeo*, ablativo junguntur: ut,

Qui adipisci veram gloriam volet, justitiæ [a] *fungatur* [b] *officiis.* Cic.
Optimum est alienâ [a] *frui* [b] *insaniâ.*
In re mala [b] *animo si bono* [a] *utare, juvat.*
[a] *Vescor* [b] *carnibus.*
Diruit, aedificat, [a] *mutat quadrata* [b] *rotundis.* Hor.
Haud equidem tali me [a] *dignor* [b] *honore.* Virg.
[a] *Communicabo te* [b] *mensâ meâ.*
Verborum [b] *multitudine* [a] *supersedendum est.*

MEREOR, cum adverbiis *benè*, *malè*, *melius*, *pejus*, *optimè*, *pessimè*, ablativo jungitur cum præpositione *de*: ut,

[c] *De me nunquam* [b] *bene* [a] *meritus est.*

QUAEDAM accipiendi, distandi, et auferendi verba aliquando dativo junguntur: ut,

Paulum sepultæ [a] *distat* [b] *inertiae*
Celata virtus. Hor.
[a] *Eripe te* [b] *moræ.* Ibid.

QUIBUSLIBET verbis additur ablativus absolutè sumtus: ut,

[b] *Imperante* [b] *Augusto,* [a] *natus est Christus;* [b] *imperante* [b] *Tiberio* [a] *crucifixus.*

VERBIS quibusdam additur ablativus partis affectæ, et poeticè accusativus: ut,

[a] *Aegrotat* [b] *animo magis quam* [b] *corpore.*
[a] *Candet* [b] *dentes.* [a] *Rubet* [b] *capillos.*

Quaedam

Quædam uſurpantur etiam cum genitivo: ut,
Abſurde facis, qui [a] *angas te* [b] *animi.* Plaut.

VERBA PASSIVA.

Verbs Paſſive.

PASSIVIS additur ablativus agentis, ſed antecedente præpoſitione; et interdum dativus: ut,
[a] *Laudatur* [b] *ab his,* [a] *culpatur* [b] *ab illis.* Hor.
Honeſta bonis [b] *viris, non occulta,* [a] *quæruntur.* Cic.

Cæteri caſus manent in paſſivis, qui fuerunt activorum: ut,
[a] *Accuſaris a me* [b] *furti.* [a] *Habeberis* [b] *ludibria.*
[a] *Dedoceberis a me iſtos* [b] *mores.* [a] *Privaberis* [b] *magiſtratu.*

VAPULO, *veneo, liceo, exulo, fio,* neutro-paſſiva, paſſivam conſtructionem habent: ut,
[b] *A præceptore* [a] *vapulabis.*
Malo a cive ſpoliari, quàm [b] *ab hoſte* [a] *venire.*
Cur [b] *a convivantibus* [a] *exulat philoſophia?*
Quid [a] *fiet* [b] *ab illo?*
Virtus parvo pretio [a] *licet* [b] *omnibus.*

VERBA INFINITA.

Verbs of the Infinitive Mood.

VERBIS quibuſdam, participiis, et adjectivis, adduntur verba infinita, et poeticè ſubſtantivis: ut,
Dicere quæ puduit, [b] *ſcribere* [a] *juſſit amor.* Ov.
[a] *Juſſus* [b] *confundere foedus.* Virg.
Erat tum [a] *dignus* [b] *amari.* Ibid.
[a] *Tempus* [b] *abire tibi.*

Ponuntur interdum ſola, per ellipſin, verba infinita: ut,

Hinc [b] *ſpargere voces*
In vulgum ambiguas, et [b] *quærere conſcius arma.* Virg.
ſubauditur [a] *incipiebat.*

GER-

GERUNDIA ET SUPINA.

Gerunds and Supines.

GERUNDIA, et SUPINA, regunt casus suorum verborum ut,

Efferor studio [b] *patres vestros* [a] *videndi.* Cic.
[a] *Utendum est* [b] *ætate: cito pede præterit ætas.* Ov.
[a] *Scitatum* [b] *oracula Phoebi*
Mittimus. Virg.

I. *GERUNDIA.*

I. *Gerunds.*

GERUNDIA in *di* eandem cum genitivis constructionem habent, et pendent à quibusdam tum substantivis, tum adjectivis: ut,

Cecropias innatus apes [a] *amor urget* [b] *habendi.* Virg.
Aeneas celsâ in puppi jam [a] *certus* [b] *eundi.* Ibid.

GERUNDIA in *do*, eandem cum ablativis, et Gerundia in *dum* cum accusativis, constructionem obtinent: ut,

Scribendi ratio conjuncta cum [a] *loquendo est.* Quinct.
Alitur vitium, vivitque [a] *tegendo.* Virg.
Locus ad [a] *agendum amplissimus.* Cicero.

Cum significatur necessitas ponuntur gerundia in *dum* citra præpositionem addito verbo *est*: ut,

[a] *Orandum* [b] *est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano.* Juv.
[a] *Vigilandum* [b] *est ei, qui cupit vincere.*

Vertuntur etiam gerundia in nomina adjectiva: ut,

Ad [b] *accusandos* [a] *homines duci præmio proximum latrocinio est.*

II. *SUPINA.*

II. *Supines.*

SUPINUM in *um* activè significat, et sequitur verbum, aut participium, significans motum ad locum:

[b] *Spectatum*

[b] *Spectatum* [a] *veniunt, veniunt ſpectentur ut ipſæ.* Ov.
Milites ſunt [a] *miſſi* [b] *ſpeculatum arcem.*

SUPINUM in *u* paſſivè ſignificat, et ſequitur nomina adjectiva: ut,
Quod [b] *factu* [a] *foedum eſt, idem eſt et* [b] *dictu* [a] *turpe.*

DE TEMPORE ET LOCO.

Nouns of Time and Place.

I. TEMPUS. *Time.*

QUÆ ſignificant partem temporis, in ablativo frequentiùs ponuntur: ut,
Nemo mortalium omnibus [b] *horis* [a] *ſapit.* Plin.

QUÆ autem durationem temporis ſignificant, in accuſativo ferè ponuntur: ut,
Hic jam ter centum totos [a] *regnabitur* [b] *annos.* Vir.

Dicimus etiam: [a] *In paucis* [b] *diebus.* [a] *De* [b] *die.* [a] *De* [b] *nocte.*
Promitto [a] *in* [b] *diem. Commodo* [a] *in* [b] *menſem.*
[b] *Annos* [a] *ad quinquaginta natus.* [a] *Per tres* [b] *annos ſtudui.*
[a] *Puer* [b] *id aetatis. Non* [a] *plus* [b] *triduum,* aut [b] *triduo.*
Tertio, vel [a] *ad* [b] *tertium calendas,* vel *calendarum.*

II. SPATIUM LOCI.

The Space of a Place.

SPATIUM loci in accuſativo ponitur, interdum et in ablativo: ut,
Jam mille [b] *paſſus* [a] *proceſſeram.*
[a] *Abeſt ab urbe quingentis* [b] *millibus paſſuum.*
Item: [a] *Abeſt bidui:* ubi intelligitur [b] *ſpatium* vel [b] *ſpatio,* [b] *itinere* vel [b] *iter.*

III. NOMINA LOCORUM.

The Names of Places.

OMNE verbum admittit genitivum oppidi nominis, in quo fit actio; modò primæ vel ſecundæ declinationis, et ſingularis numeri ſit: ut,

Quid

Quid [b] *Romæ* [a] *faciam? mentiri neſcio.* Juv.

Hi genitivi, *humi*, *domi*, *militiæ*, *belli*, propriorum ſequuntur formam: ut,

Parvi ſunt foris arma, niſi [a] *eſt conſilium* [b] *domi.* Cic.
Unà ſemper [b] *militiæ, et* [b] *domi* [a] *fuimus.* Ter.

Verum ſi oppidi nomen pluralis duntaxat numeri, aut tertiæ declinationis fuerit, in ablativo ponitur: ut,

Colchus, an Aſſyrius; [b] *Thebis* [a] *nutritus, an* [b] *Argis.* Hor.
Romæ Tibur [a] *amem ventoſus,* [b] *Tibure Romam.* Hor.

Verbis ſignificantibus motum ad locum ferè additur nomen loci in accuſativo ſine præpoſitione: ut,

[a] *Conceſſi* [b] *Cantabrigiam ad capiendum ingenii cultum.*

Ad hunc modum utimur *domus* et *rus*: ut,

[a] *Ite* [b] *domum ſaturæ, venit Heſperus, ite, capellæ.* Virg.
Ego [b] *rus* [a] *ibo.* Ter.

Verbis ſignificantibus motum a loco ferè additur nomen loci in ablativo ſine præpoſitione: ut,

Niſi ante [b] *Româ* [b] *profectus eſſes, nunc eam relinqueres*

VERBA IMPERSONALIA.

Verbs Impersonal.

HÆC impersonalia, *intereſt* et *refert*, quibuſlibet genitivis junguntur, præter hos ablativos fœmininos, *meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ*, et *cujâ*: ut,

[a] *Intereſt* [b] *magiſtratûs tueri bonos, animadvertere in malos.*
[b] *Tuâ* [a] *refert teipſum nôſſe.*

Adduntur et hi genitivi, *tanti, quanti, magni, parvi, quanticunque, tantidem*: ut,

[b] *Tanti* [a] *refert honeſta agere.*

DATIVUM poſtulant imperſonalia acquiſitivè poſita Quæ autem tranſitivè ponuntur, accuſativum: ut,
A Deo [b] *nobis* [a] *benefit.*
[b] *Me* [a] *juvat ire per altum.*

His verò, *attinet*, *pertinet*, *ſpectat*, propriè additur præpoſitio *ad*: ut,
Me vis dicere, quod [b] *ad te* [a] *attinet.* Ter.

His imperſonalibus ſubjicitur accuſativus cum genitivo, *poenitet*, *taedet*, *miſeret*, *miſereſcit*, *pudet*, *piget*: ut,
Si ad centeſimum vixiſſet annum, [c] *ſenectutis* [b] *eum ſuæ non* [a] *poeniteret.* Cic.
[a] *Miſeret* [b] *me* [c] *tui.*

VERBUM imperſonale paſſivæ vocis pro ſingulis perſonis utriuſque numeri indifferenter accipi poteſt: ut,
[a] *Statur*; id eſt, *ſto*, *ſtas*, *ſtat*, *ſtamus*, *ſtatis*, *ſtant*: videlicet ex vi adjuncti caſûs; ut, [a] *Statur* [b] *a me*, id eſt, *ſto*: [a] *Statur* [b] *ab illis*, id eſt, *ſtant.*

PARTICIPIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Conſtruction of Participles.

PARTICIPIA regunt caſus verborum a quibus derivantur: ut,
Duplices [a] *tendens ad ſidera* [b] *palmas,*
Talia voce refert. Virg.

PARTICIPIIS paſſivæ vocis additur interdum dativus, præſertim ſi exeunt in *dus*: ut,
Magnus civis obît, et [a] *formidatus* [b] *Othoni.*
Reſtat Chremes, qui [b] *mihi* [a] *exorandus eſt.* Ter.

PARTICIPIA, cum fiunt nomina, genitivum exigunt: ut,
[b] *Alieni* [a] *appetens,* [b] *ſui* [a] *profuſus.* Sall.

Exosus, *perosus*, *pertaesus*, activè significantia, accusativum exigunt: ut,

Astronomus [a] *exosus ad unam* [b] *mulieres.*
Immundam [b] *segnitiem* [a] *perosæ.*
[a] *Pertæsus* [b] *ignaviam suam.* Suet.

Exosus et *perosus*, passivè significantia, cum dativo leguntur: ut,

[a] *Exosus* [b] *Deo et* [b] *sanctis.*
Germani [b] *Romanis* [a] *perosi sunt.*

Natus, *prognatus*, *satus*, *cretus*, *creatus*, *ortus*, *editus*, ablativum exigunt; et sæpè cum præpositione: ut,

Bona bonis [a] *prognata* [b] *parentibus.*
[a] *Sate* [b] *sanguine divûm.* Virg.
Quo [b] *sanguine* [a] *cretus.* Ib.
Venus [a] *orta* [b] *mari mare præstat eunti.* Ov.
[b] *Terrâ* [a] *editus.*
[a] *Edita* [b] *de magno flumine nympha fui.*

ADVERBIORUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Adverbs.

En et *ecce*, demonstrandi adverbia, nominativo frequentiùs junguntur, accusativo rariùs: ut,

[a] *En* [b] *Priamus.* Virg.
[a] *Ecce tibi* [b] *status noster.* Cic.
[a] *En quatuor* [b] *aras:*
[a] *Ecce* [b] *duas tibi, Daphni, duóque* [b] *altaria Phoebo.* Virg.

En et *ecce* exprobrandi soli accusativo junguntur: ut,

[a] *En* [b] *animum et* [b] *mentem.* Juv.
[a] *Ecce autem* [b] *alterum.* Ter.

QUAEDAM adverbia loci, temporis, et quantitatis, genitivum admittunt.

1. Loci: ut, *ubi*, *ubinam*, *nuſquam*, *eò*, *longè*, *quò*, *ubivis*, *huccine?* etc. ut,

[a] *Ubi* [b] *gentium?*
[a] *Nuſquam* [b] *loci invenitur.*
[a] *Eò* [b] *impudentiæ ventum eſt.*
[a] *Quò* [b] *terrarum abiit?*

2. Temporis: ut, *nunc*, *tunc*, *tum*, *interea*, *pridie*, *poſtridie*, etc. ut,

Nihil [a] *tunc* [b] *temporis ampliùs*, *quàm flere*, *poteram.*
[a] *Pridie ejus* [b] *diei pugnam inierunt.*
Pridie [b] *calendarum*, vel *calendas.*

3. Quantitatis: ut, *parùm*, *ſatìs*, *abundè*, etc. ut
[a] *Satìs* [b] *eloquentiæ*, [b] *ſapientiæ* [a] *parùm.* Sall.
[a] *Abundè* [b] *fabularum audivimus.*

QUÆDAM caſus admittunt nominum, unde deducta ſunt: ut,

[b] *Sibi* [a] *inutiliter vivit.*
[a] *Proximè* [b] *Hiſpaniam Mauri ſunt.* Sall.
[a] *Melius vel* [a] *optimè* [b] *omnium.* Cicero.
[a] *Amplius* [b] *opinione morabatur.* Sall.

ADVERBIA diverſitatis, *aliter*, *ſecus*; et illa duo, *ante*, *poſt*, ablativo non rarò junguntur: ut,

[b] *Multo* [a] *aliter.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *ſecus.*
[b] *Multo* [a] *ante.* [b] *Paulo* [a] *poſt.*
Longo [a] *poſt* [b] *tempore venit.* Virg.

INSTAR et *ergô*, adverbialiter ſumpta, genitivum poſt ſe habent: ut,

[a] *Inſtar* [b] *montis equum divinâ Palladis arte*
ædificant. Virg.
Donari [b] *virtutis* [a] *ergô.* Cicero.

CONJUNCTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Conſtruction of Conjunctions.

CONJUNCTIONES copulativae, et disjunctivae ſimiles caſus, modos, et tempora conjungunt; ut,
Socrates docuit [a] *Xenophontem* [b] *et* [a] *Platonem.*
Recto [a] *ſtat corpore,* [b] *deſpicitque terras.*

Niſi variae conſtructionis ratio aliud poſcat: ut,
Emi librum [a] *centuſſi* [b] *et* [c] *pluris.*
Vixi [a] *Romae* [b] *et* [c] *Venetiis.*
Niſi me [a] *lactaſſes amantem et falsâ ſpe* [b] *produceres.*

QUAM ſaepè intelligitur poſt *amplius*, *plus*, et *minus*: ut,
[a] *Amplius ſunt* [b] *ſex menſes.* Cic.
Paulò [a] *plus* [b] *trecenta vehicula ſunt amiſſa.* Liv.
Nunquam nix [a] *minus* [b] *quatuor pedes alta jacuit.* Liv.

QUIBUS verborum modis quaedam congruant adverbia et conjunctiones.

NE, *an*, *num*, dubitativè aut indefinitè poſita, ſubjunctivo junguntur: ut,
Nihil refert [b] *feceriſne* [a], [a] *an* [b] *perſuaſeris.*
Viſe, [a] *num* [b] *redierit.*

DUM, pro *dummodo* et *quouſque*, ſubjunctivum poſtulat: ut,
[a] *Dum* [b] *proſim tibi.*
Tertia [a] *dum regnantem* [b] *viderit aeſtas.*

QUI, cauſam ſignificans, ſubjunctivum exigit: ut,
Stultus es qui huic [b] *credas.*

UT, pro *poſtquam*, *ſicut*, et *quomodo*, indicativo jungitur, cùm autem *quanquam*, *utpote* vel *finalem cauſam* denotat, ſubjunctivo: ut,
[a] *Ut* [b] *ſumus in Ponto, ter frigore conſtitit Iſter.* Ovid.
[a] *Ut tute* [b] *es, ita omnes cenſes eſſe.* Plaut.

[a] *Ut*

[a] *Ut præter ſpem* [b] *evenit!* Ter.
[a] *Ut omnia* [b] *contingant quæ volo, levari non poſſum.* Cic.
Non eſt tibi fidendum, [a] *ut qui toties* [b] *fefelleris.*
Te oro, Dave, [a] *ut* [b] *redeat jam in viam.* Ter.

Omnes denique voces indefinitè poſitæ, quales ſunt, *quis, quantus, quotus, &c.* ſubjunctivum poſtulant: ut,
[a] *Cui* [b] *ſcribam video.* Cicero.
——— [a] *Quantus*
In clypeum [b] *aſſurgat,* [a] *quo turbine* [b] *torqueat haſtam.* Virg.

PRÆPOSITIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Conſtruction of Prepoſitions.

PRÆPOSITIO ſubaudita interdum facit ut addatur ablativus: ut,
Habeo te [a] *loco parentis,* id eſt, [a] *in loco.*

PRÆPOSITIO in compoſitione eundem nonnunquam caſum regit, quem et extra compoſitionem regebat: ut,
[a] *Detrudunt naves* [b] *ſcopulo.* Virg.
[a] *Prætereo* [b] *te inſalutatum.*

VERBA compoſita cum *a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in* nonnunquam repetunt eaſdem præpoſitiones cum ſuo caſu extra compoſitionem, idque eleganter: ut,
[a] *Abſtinuerunt* [b] *a vino.*

IN [a] pro *erga, contra, ad,* et *ſupra,* accuſativum exigit:

Accipit [a] *in* [b] *Teucros animum, mentémque benignam.* Virg.
[a] *In* [b] *commoda publica peccem.*
[a] *In regnum quæritur hæres*
Rege [a] *in ipſos imperium eſt Jovis.*

SUB, cum ad tempus refertur, accuſativo ferè jungitur: ut,
[a] *Sub idem* [b] *tempus,* i. e. *circa,* vel *per idem tempus.* Liv.

SUPER,

SUPER, pro *ultra* accusativo ; pro *de*, ablativo apponitur : ut,

—— [a] *Super et* [b] *Garamantas, et* [b] *Indos*
Proferet imperium.——————
Multa [a] *super* [b] *Priamo rogitans,* [a] *super* [b] *Hectore multa.*

TENUS ablativo et singulari et plurali, jungitur : ut,
[b] *Pube* [a] *tenus.* [b] *Pectoribus* [a] *tenus.* Ovid.
At genitivo tantùm plurali, et semper casum suum sequitur : ut,
[b] *Crurum* [a] *tenus.* Virg.

INTERJECTIONUM CONSTRUCTIO.

The Construction of Interjections.

INTERJECTIONES non rarò sine casu ponuntur : ut,
Spem gregis, [a] *ah ! silice in nudâ connixa reliquit.* Virg.
Quæ, [a] *malùm. dementia !*

O exclamantis, nominativo, accusativo, et vocativo, jungitur : ut,
[a] *O festus* [b] *dies hominis !* Ter.
[a] *O fortunatos nimium, sua si bona nôrint,*
[b] *Agricolas !* Virg.
[a] *O formose* [b] *puer, nimium ne crede colori.* Ib.

HEU et *proh*, nunc nominativo, nunc accusativo junguntur : ut,
[a] *Heu* [b] *pietas, heu prisca* [b] *fides.* Virg.
[a] *Heu* [b] *stirpem invisam.* Ib.
[a] *Proh* [b] *Jupiter, tu, homo, adigis me ad insaniam.* Ter.
[a] *Proh deûm atque hominum* [b] *fidem.* Ter.
[a] Item : [a] *Proh sancte* [b] *Jupiter !* Cic.

HEI et *vae* dativo junguntur : ut,
[a] *Hei mihi, quòd nullis amor est medicabilis herbis.* Ovid.
[b] *Vae misero* [b] *mihi, quantâ de spe decidi !* Ter.

PROSODIA.

PROSODIA eſt pars Grammaticæ, quæ quantitatem ſyllabarum docet.

Dividitur Proſodia in tres partes, *Tonum*, *Spiritum*, et *Tempus*.

Hoc loco viſum eſt nobis de *Tempore* tantùm tractare.

TEMPUS eſt ſyllabæ proferendæ menſura.

Tempus breve ſic notatur ˘; ut *Dŏmĭnŭs*. Longum autem ſic ¯; ut *cōntrā*.

Pes duarum ſyllabarum pluriúmve conſtitutio eſt, ex certâ Temporum obſervatione.

Spondæus eſt diſſyllabus; ut, *vīrtūs*.

Dactylus eſt triſyllabus; ut, *ſcrībĕrĕ*.

SCANSIO eſt legitima verſus in ſingulos pedes commenſuratio.

Scanſioni accidunt figuræ *Synalœpha*, *Ecthlipſis*, *Synæreſis*, *Diæreſis*, et *Cæſura*.

I. *Synalœpha* eſt eliſio vocalis in fine dictionis ante alteram in initio ſequentis: ut,

Sēră nĭmīs vīt' ēſt crāſtĭnă, vīv' hŏdīē. Mart.

pro *vita*, *vive*.

At; *heu* et *ô* nunquam intercipiuntur.

II. *Ecthlipſis* eſt, quoties *m* cum ſuâ vocali perimitur, proximâ dictione a vocali exorsâ: ut,

Mōnſtr' hŏrrēnd' ĭnfōrm' ĭngēns, cŭi lūmĕn ădēmptum. Virg.

pro *monſtrum*, *horrendum*, *informe*.

III. *Synæreſis*

III. *Synæreſis* eſt duarum ſyllabarum in unam contractio : ut,

Sēu lēntō fŭĕrīnt ālveārĭă vīmĭnĕ tēxtă. Virg.
quaſi ſcriptum eſſet *alvaria*.

IV. *Diæreſis* eſt, ubi ex unâ ſyllabâ diſſectâ fiunt duæ : ut,

Dēbŭĕrānt fūſōs ēvŏlŭīſſĕ ſŭōs. Ov. Ep.
evoluïſſe pro *evolviſſe*.

V. *Cæſura* eſt, cum poſt pedem abſolutum ſyllaba brevis in fine dictionis extenditur : ut,

Pĕctŏrĭbūs ĭnhĭāns ſpīrāntĭă cōnſŭlĭt ēxtă. Virg.

DE GENERIBUS VERSUUM.

VERSUS heroicus, qui *Hexameter* etiam dicitur, conſtat ex ſex pedibus ; quintus locus dactylum, ſextus ſpondeum peculiariter ſibi vindicat ; reliqui hunc vel illum, prout volumus : ut,

Tĭtўrĕ tū pătŭlāe rĕcŭbāns ſŭb tēgmĭnĕ fāgī. Virg.

Reperitur aliquando ſpondeus etiam in quinto loco ut,

Cāră Dĕūm sŏbŏlēs, māgnūm Jŏvĭs īncrēmēntum. Virg.

Ultimus cujuſcunque verſûs ſyllaba habetur communis.

VERSUS elegiacus, qui et *Pentametri* nomen habet, e duplici conſtat penthemimeri : quarum prior duos pedes, dactylicos, ſpondiacos, vel alterutros comprehendit, cum ſyllabâ longâ ; altera etiam duos pedes, ſed omnino dactylicos, cum ſyllabâ item longâ : ut,

Rēs ēſt sōlĭcĭtī plēnă tĭmōrĭs ămor. Ovid. Epiſt.

PRI-

PRIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. Vocalis ante duas consonantes, aut duplicem in eâdem dictione, ubique positione longa est: ut *vēntus*, *āxis*, *patrīzo*, *cūjus*.

II. Quod si consonans prior in dictionem claudat, sequente item a consonante inchoante, vocalis præcedens etiam positione longa erit: ut,

Mājōr sūm quām cūi pōssīt fortūnă nŏcēre.

Syllabæ *jor*, *sum*, *quàm*, et *sit*, positione longæ sunt.

III. At si prior dictio in vocalem brevem exeat sequente a duabus consonantibus incipiente, interdùm, sed raniùs, producitur: ut,

Occūltā spŏlĭă, ēt plūrēs dē pācĕ trĭūmphos. Juv.

IV. Vocalis brevis ante mutam, sequente liquidâ, communis redditur: ut *patris*, *volūcris*. Longa verò non mutatur: ut, *arātrum*, *simulācbrum*.

VOcalis ante alteram in eâdem dictione ubique brevis est: ut, *Dĕus*, *mĕus*, *tŭus*, *pĭus*.

1. Excipias genitivos in *ius*, secundam pronominis formam habentes: ut, *un us ill us*. &c. Ubi *i* communis reperitur, licèt in *alterĭus* semper sit brevis, in *alīus* semper longa.

2. Excipiendi sunt etiam genitivi et dativi quintæ declinationis, ubi *e* inter geminum *i* longa fit; ut, *faciēī*: alioqui non; ut, *rĕi*, *spĕi*, *fidĕi*.

Fi etiam in *fio* longa est, nisi sequantur *e* et *r* simul: ut, *fierem*, *fĭeri*.

Omnĭă jām fīunt, *fĭĕrī qūæ pōssĕ nĕgābam.*

Dius primam Syllabam habet longam, *Diana* communem.

Obe interjectio, priorem syllabam communem habet.

Vocalis ante alteram in Græcis dictionibus ſubinde longa fit: ut, *Dicīte Pierides. Reſpice Lāërten.*

Et in poſſeſſivis Græcis: ut *Æneïa nutrix. Rhodopēius Orpheus.*

Omnis dipthongus apud Latinos longa eſt; ut, *aūrum, nēuter, muſāe:* niſi ſequente vocali; ut, *prăeire, prăeuſtus, prăeamplus.*

DErivativa eandem fere cum primitivis quantitatem ſortiuntur: ut, *ămator, ămicus, ămabilis,* primâ brevi ab *ămo.*

COmpoſita ſimplicium quantitatem ſequuntur: ut, *a lĕgo, is, perlĕgo; lēgo, as, allēgo; pŏtens, impŏtens ſōlor, conſōlor.*

Excipiuntur tamen hæc brevia a longis enata: *dejĕro, pejĕro,* a *jūro; innŭba, pronŭba,* a *nūbo.*

OMne praeteritum diſſyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *lēgi, ēmi, mōvi.*

1. Excipias tamen, *bĭbi, dĕdi, ſcĭdi, ſtĕti, ſtĭti, tŭli,* et *fĭdi* a *findo.*

2. Primam praeteriti geminantia primam brevem habent: ut, *cĕcĭdi* a *cado, cĕcīdi* a *cædo, dĭdici, fĕfelli, mŏmordi, pĕpendi, pŭpugi, tĕtendi, tĕtigi, tŏtondi, tŭtudi.*

SUpinum diſſyllabum priorem habet longam: ut, *vīſum, lātum, lōtum, mōtum.*

Excipe *dătum, ĭtum, lĭtum, quĭtum, rătum, rŭtum, ſătum, ſĭtum, ſtătum;* et *cĭtum* a *cieo cies;* nam *cītum* a *cio cis,* quartae, priorem habet longam.

ULTI-

ULTIMARUM SYLLABARUM QUANTITAS.

I. *A* Finita producuntur : ut, *amā*, *contrā*, *ergā*.

1. Excipias *pută*, *ităˇ*, *quiă*, *poſteă*, *ejă*. Item omnes caſus in *a*, cujuſcunque fuerint generis, numeri, aut declinationis : praeter vocativos a Graecis in *as* ; ut, *ô Æneā*, *ô Thomā* : et ablativum primae declinationis ; ut, *musā*.

2. Numeralia in *ginta* finalem habent communem, ſed frequentiùs longam : ut, *triginta*.

II. In *b*, *d*, *t*, deſinentia brevia ſunt : ut, *ăb*, *ăd*, *căpŭt*.

III. In *c* definentia producuntur : ut, *āc*, *sīc*, et *hīc* adverbium.

Sed duo in *c* corripiuntur ; *nĕc*, et *donĕc*.

Tria ſunt communia ; *fā̃c*, pronomen *hĩc*, et neutrum ejus *hŏc*, modò non ſit ablativi caſûs.

IV. *E* finita brevia ſunt : ut, *marĕ*, *pænĕ*, *legĕ*, *ſcribĕ*.

1. Excipiendæ ſunt omnes voces quintæ inflexionis in *e* : ut, *fidē*, et *diē* unà cum particulis inde enatis ; ut, *hodiē*, *quotidiē*, *pridiē*, *poſtridiē* ; item *quarē*, *quaderē*, *earē*, et ſiqua ſunt ſimilia.

2. Et ſecundae item perſonae ſingulares ſecundae conjugationis : ut, *docē*, *movē*.

Producuntur etiam monosyllaba in *e*; ut, *mē*, *tē*, *sē*: praeter *quĕ*, *nĕ*, *vĕ*, conjunctiones encliticas.

Quin et adverbia in *e*, ab adjectivis secundae declinationis deducta, *e* longum habent: ut, *pulchrē*, *doctē*, *validē* pro *validĕ*.

Quibus accedunt *fermē*, *ferē*: *benĕ* tamen et *malĕ* corripiuntur omnino.

Postremò, quae à Graecis per *η* scribuntur, naturâ producuntur, cujuscunque fuerint casûs, generis, aut numeri: ut, *Lethē*, *Anchisē*, *cetē*, *Tempē*.

V. *I* finita longa sunt: ut, *dominī*, *magistrī*, *amarī*.

Praeter *mihĭ*, *tibĭ*, *sibĭ*, *ubĭ*, *ibĭ*, quae sunt communia.

Nisĭ verò, et *quasĭ* corripiuntur.

Cujus etiam sortis sunt dativi et vocativi Graecorum, quorum genitivus singularis in *ος* breve exit: ut, dat. *Minoidī*, *Palladi*, *Phyllidī*; Vocat. *Alexĭ*, *Amarylli*, *Daphnĭ*.

VI. *L* finita corripiuntur: ut, *animăl*, *Annibăl*, *mĕl*, *pugil*, *consŭl*.

Praeter *nīl* contractum a nihil; *sāl*, et *sōl*.
Et Hebræa quaedam in *el*: ut, *Michaēl*, *Gabriēl*, *Raphaēl*, *Danĭēl*.

VII. *N* finita producuntur: ut, *Pæān*, *Hymēn*, *quīn*, *Xenophōn*, *nōn*, *dæmōn*.

Excipe *forsăn*, *forsităn*, *ăn*, *tamĕn*, *attamĕn*, *veruntamĕn*, et *ĭn*.

Accedun t

Accedunt his et voces illae, quae apocopen patiuntur: ut, *mĕn'? vidĭn'? audĭn?* etiam *exĭn, ſubĭn, dēn, prōn.*

In *an* quoque a nominativis in *a*: ut, nominativo *Iphigenia, Ægina*; accuſ. *Iphigenĭān, Æginān.* Nam in *as* a nominativis in *as* producuntur: ut, nom. *Æneas, Marſyas*; accuſ. *Æneān, Marſyān.*

Nomina item in *en*, quorum genitivus *ĭnis* correptum habet: ut, *carmĕn, crimen, pectĕn, tibicĕn, ĭnis.*

Quaedam etiam in *in* per *i*; ut, *Alexĭn*: et in *yn* per *y*; ut, *Ityn.*

Graeca etiam in *on* per *o* parvum, cujuſcunque fuerint casûs: ut, Nom. *Iliŏn, Peliŏn*; accuſ. *Caucaſŏn, Pylŏn.*

VIII. *O* finita communia ſunt: ut, *dicŏ, virgŏ, parrŏ* ſic *docendŏ, legendŏ*, et alia gerundia in *do.*

Sed obliqui caſus in *o* ſemper producuntur: ut, dat. *dominō, ſervō*; ablat. *templō, damnō.*

Et adverbia ab adjectivis derivata: *tantō, quantō, liquidō, falsō, primō, manifeſtō*, &c. praeter *ſedulŏ, mutuŏ, crebrŏ*, quae ſunt communia.

Caeterùm *modŏ* et *quomodŏ* ſemper corripiuntur.

Citŏ quoque, ut et *ambŏ, duŏ, egŏ*, atque *homŏ*, vix leguntur producta.

Monoſyllaba tamen in *o* producuntur: ut, *dō, ſtō.*

Item Graeca per *ω*, cujuſmodi fuerint casûs: ut, Nom. *Sapphō, Didō*; gen. *Androgeō, Apellā*; accuſ. *Athō, Apollō*: ſic et *ergā* pro *causâ.*

IX. *R* finita corripiuntur : ut, *Cæsăr*, *pĕr*, *vĭr*, *uxŏr*, *turtŭr*.

Cor ſemel apud *Ovidium* productum legitur : ut, *Molle meum levibus cōr eſt violabile telis.* Ep. xv.

Producuntur etiam *fār*, *Lār*, *Nār*, *vēr*, *ſūr*, *cūr* : *pār* quoque cum compoſitis : ut, *compār*, *impār*, *diſpār*.

Graeca etiam in *er*, quae illis in ηρ deſinunt : ut, *aēr*, *cratēr*, *characтēr*, *æthēr*, *ſotēr* : praeter *patĕr* et *matĕr*, quæ apud Latinos ultimam brevem habent.

X. *S* finita pares cum numero vocalium habent terminationes : nempe, *as*, *es*, *is*, *os*, *us*.

I. *AS* finita producuntur : ut, *amās*, *musās*, *majeſtās*, *bonitās*.

Praeter Graeca, quorum genitivus ſingularis in *dos* exit : ut, *Arcăs*, *Pallăs* ; genitivo *Arcados*, *Pallados*.

Et praeter accuſativos plurales nominum creſcentium : ut, *heros*, *heroos* ; *Phyllis*, *Phyllidos* ; accuſ. plur. *heroăs*, *Phyllidăs*.

II. *Es* finita longa ſunt ; ut, *Anchisēs*, *ſedēs*, *docēs*, *patrēs*.

1. Excipiuntur nomina in *es* tertiae inflexionis, quae penultimam genitivi creſcentis corripiunt : ut, *milĕs*, *ſegĕs*, *divĕs*. Sed *ariēs*, *abiēs*, *pariēs*, *Cerēs* ; et *pēs* unà cum compoſitis ; ut, *bipēs*, *tripēs* ; item *præpēs* a *præpeto*, longa ſunt.

2. *Es* quoque a *ſum*, unà cum compoſitis, corripitur : ut, *potĕs*, *adĕs*, *prodĕs*, *obĕs* : quibus *penĕs* adjungi poteſt.

3. Item

3. Item neutra, et nominativi plurales Graecorum ; ut, *hippomanĕs*, *cacoēthĕs* : *Cyclopĕs*, *Naiadĕs*.

III. *Is* finita brevia ſunt : ut, *Parĭs*, *panĭs*, *triſtĭs*, *hilarĭs*.

1. Excipe obliquos caſus plurales in *is*, qui producuntur : ut, *musīs*, *mensīs* a *menſa* ; *dominīs*, *templīs* : et *quīs* pro *quibus*.

2. Item producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis : ut, *Samnīs*, *Salamīs* ; genitivo *Samnītis*, *Salamīnis*.

3. Adde huc quæ in *is* contracta ex *eis* definunt, ſive Graeca, ſive Latina, cujuſcunque fuerint numeri aut casûs : ut, *Simōis*, *Pyrōis*, *partīs*, *omnīs*, e *Simoeis*, *Pyroeis*, *parteis*, *omneis*.

4. Et monoſyllaba item omnia ; ut, *vīs*, *līs* ; praeter *ĭs* et *quĭs* nominativos, et *bĭs* apud Ovidium.

5. Iſtis accedunt ſecundae perſonae ſingulares verborum in *is*, quorum ſecundae perſonae plurales definunt in *ītis*, penultimâ productâ ; unà cum futuris ſubjunctivi in *ris* : ut, *audīs*, *velīs*, *dederīs* : plural. *audītis*, *velītis*, *dederītis*.

IV. *Os* finita producuntur : ut, *honōs*, *nepōs*, *dominōs*, *ſervōs*.

Præter *compŏs*, *impŏs*, et *ŏs oſſis*.

Et Græca per *o* parvum : ut, *Delŏs*, *chaŏs* ; *Palladŏs*, *Phyllidŏs*.

V. *Us* finita corripiuntur : ut, *famulŭs*, *regiŭs*, *tempŭs*, *amamŭs*.

Excipiuntur producentia penultimam genitivi creſcentis ; ut, *ſalūs*, *tellūs* ; genitivo *ſalūtis*, *tellūris*.

Longæ

Longæ sunt etiam omnes voces quartæ inflexionis in *us*, præter nominativum et vocativum singulares: ut, gen. sing. *manūs*, nom. accus. voc. plur. *manūs*.

His accedunt etiam monosyllaba: ut, *crūs*, *thūs*, *mūs*, *sūs*.

Et Græca item per *u* diphthongum, cujuscunque fuerint casûs: ut, nom. *Panthūs*, *Melampūs*; gen. *Sapphūs*, *Clīūs*.

Atque piis cunctis venerandum nomen Iesūs.

VI. Postremò *u* finita producuntur omnia: ut, *manū*, *genū*, *amatū*, *diū*.

THE

Prosodia, (i.e accentus) προσαδω - accino

Scansio, scanning — from scando to mount, or climb up.

Then belongs to scanning a Verse the Figures call'd — Synaloepha Ecthlipsis, Synaresis, Diaresis, & Cæsura.

Synaloepha, from - συναλειφειν, conglutinare.

Ecthlipsis, from, εκθλιβω, elido.

In this Edition of the Grammar some Alterations have been made in the preceeding Prosodia, *If any Gentleman however chuses to continue the former Rules, they may at all times be equally supplied with them as heretofore.*

THE LATIN RULES FOR THE GENDERS of NOUNS Conſtrued.

PRopria *proper names* quæ *which* tribuuntur *are aſſigned* maribus *to the male kind*, dicas *you may call* maſcula *maſculines*: ut *as*, ſunt *are* Divorum *the names of the heathen gods*; Mars *the god of war*, Bacchus *the god of wine*, Apollo *the god of wiſdom*; Virorum *the names of men*; ut, *as*, Cato *a wiſe Roman*, Virgilius *the poet Virgil*: Fluviorum *the names of rivers*; ut, *as*, Tibris *the Tiber*, Orontes *a river by Antioch*: Menſium *the names of months*; ut *as*, October *the month october*: Ventorum *the names of winds*; ut *as*, Libs *the ſouth weſt wind*, Notus *the ſouth wind*, Auſter *the ſouth wind*.

PRopria nomina *proper names* referentia *denoting* foemineum ſexum *the female ſex* tribuuntur *are given* foemineo generi *to the feminine gender*: ſive *whether* ſunt *they are* dearum *the names of goddeſſes*; ut *as*, Juno *Jupiter's wife*, Venus *the goddeſs of beauty*: Mulierum *the names of women*; ceu *as*, Anna *Anne*, Philotis *Philote*: Urbium *the names of cities*; ut *as*, Elis *a city of Peloponneſus*, Opus *a city of Locris*: Regionum *the names of countries*; ut *as*, Græcia *Greece*, Perſis *Perſia*: item *alſo* nomen *the name* inſulæ *of an iſland*; ceu *as*, Creta *Crete*, Britannia *Britain*, Cyprus *Cyprus*.

Tamen *but* quædam *ſome names* urbium *of cities* ſunt *are* excipienda *to be excepted:* ut *as,* iſta maſcula *theſe maſculines;* Sulmo *a town in Italy,* Agragas, *a town in Sicily:* quædam neutralia *ſome neuters;* ut *us,* Argos *a city in Peloponneſus,* Tibur *a city in Italy,* Praeneſte *a city in Italy:* et *and* Anxur *a city in Italy,* quod *which* dat *gives* utrumque genus *both the maſculine and the neuter genders.*

APellativa *common names* arborum *of trees* erunt *ſhall be* muliebria *feminines:* ut *as,* alnus *an alder-tree,* cupreſſus *a cypreſs,* cedrus *a cedar tree.*

Spinus *a ſloe-tree* mas *is maſculine,* oleaſter *a wild olive-tree* mas *is maſculine;* et *and* ſiler *a withy-tree,* ſuber *a cork-tree,* thus *a frankincenſe-tree,* robur *an oak,* que *and* acer *a maple tree,* ſunt *are* neutra *neuters.*

ETiam *alſo* volucrum *the names of birds;* ceu *as,* paſſer *a ſparrow,* hirundo *a ſwallow:* Ferarum *of wild beaſts;* ut *as,* tigris *a tiger,* vulpes *a fox:* et *and* Piſcium *the names of fiſhes;* ut *as,* oſtrea *an oyſter,* cetus *a whale,* ſunt *are* dicta *called* epicoena *nouns of the epicene gender;* quibus *to which* vox ipſa *the termination itſelf* feret *will give* genus aptum *the right gender.*

ATtamen *but* notandum *it is to be obſerved* ex cunctis *of all the nouns* ſupra *above-mentioned,* que *and* reliquis *of thoſe which follow,* omne *that every noun* quod *which* exit in um *ends in* um, ſeu *whether* Græcum *it be Greek,* ſive *or* Latinum *Latin,* eſſe *is* genus neutrum *of the neuter gender;* ſic *alſo,* nomen *a noun* invariabile *undeclined.*

NOmen *a noun* non creſcens *not increaſing* genitivo *in the genitive caſe;* ceu *as* caro carnis *fleſh,* capra caprae *a ſhe-goat,* nubes nubis *a cloud,* eſt *is* genus muliebre *of the feminine gender.*

Nomina

NOmina multa *many nouns* virorum *denoting the offices of men* in a *ending in* a dicuntur *are called* maſcula *maſculines:* ut *as,* ſcriba *a ſcribe,* aſſecla *a page,* ſcurra *a buffoon,* et *and* rabula *a pettifogger,* lixa *a ſutler,* laniſta *a maſter of gladiators.*

Quot *as many nouns as* declinatio prima *the firſt declenſion* Græcorum *of the Greeks* fundit *makes to end* in as, et *and* in es: et *and* quot *as many Latin nouns as* fiunt *are derived* ab illis *from them* per a *ending in* a, maſcula *are maſculines:* us *as,* ſatrapas, ſatrapa *a Perſian nobleman;* athletes, athleta *a wreſtler.* Item *alſo* leguntur *theſe are read* maſcula *of the maſculine gender,* verres *a boar-pig,* natalis *one's birth-day,* aqualis *an ewer:*

Nata *nouns compounded* ab aſſe *of* as *a Roman coin or pound;* ut *as,* centuſſis *an hundred* aſſes: conjunge *join to theſe* lienis *the ſpleen,* et *and* orbis *any round thing,* callis *a path,* caulis *a ſtalk,* follis *bellows,* collis *a hill,* menſis *a month,* et *and* enſis *a ſword,* tuſtis *a club,* funis *a rope,* cenchris *a kind of ſerpent,* panis *bread,* crinis *hair,* et *and* ignis *fire,* caſſis *a toil,* faſcis *a faggot,* torris a *firebrand,* ſentis *a thorn,* piſcis *a fiſh,* et *and* unguis *a man's nail,* et *and* vermis *a worm,* vectis *a leaver,* poſtis *a door-poſt;* et *alſo* axis *an axle-tree,* ſocietur *may be joined.*

In er *nouns ending in* er, ceu *as,* venter *the belly:* in os, vel in us, *nouns ending in* os, *or* us; ut *as,* logos *a word,* annus *a year,* maſcula *are maſculines.*

At *but,* ſunt *theſe nouns are* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender,* mater *a mother,* humus *the ground,* domus *a houſe,* alvus *a paunch,* et *and* colus *a diſtaff,* et *alſo* ficus quartae *of the fourth declenſion* pro *for* fructu *a fig,* que *and* acus *a needle,* porticus *a porch,* atque *and* tribus *a tribe,* ſocrus *a mother-in-law,* nurus *a daughter-in-law,* et *and* manus *a hand,* idus *the ides of a month;* huc *to theſe* anus *an old woman,* addenda eſt *is to be added,* huc *to theſe* myſtica vannus *the myſtical fan* Iacchi *of Bacchus.* Jungas *you may alſo join* his *to theſe* Graeca *Greek nouns* vertentia *changing* os, in us *into* us; papyrus *paper,* antidotus *an antidote,* coſtus *coſtmary,* diphthongus *a diphthong,*

thing, byſſus *fine flax*, abyſſus *a bottomleſs pit*, cryſtallus *cryſtal*, ſynodus *an aſſembly*, ſapphirus *a ſapphire ſtone*, eremus *a deſert*, et *and* arctus *a ſet of ſtars called the Bear*, cum *with* multis aliis *many other nouns*, quæ *which* nunc *at this time* perſcribere *to write at large* longum eſt *is tedious.*

NOmen *a noun* in e *ending in* e, ſi *if* gignit is *it makes* is *in the genitive caſe*, neutrum *is neuter*; ut *as*, mare *the ſea*, rete *a net:* et *and* adde *add*, quot *whatever nouns* legas *you read* in on *ending in* on, flexa per i *which make* i *in the genitive caſe*, ut *as* barbiton *an harp, or lute.* Hippomanes *a raging humour in mares* eſt *is* neutrum genus *of the neuter gender*, et *and* cacothes *an ill habit* neutrum *is neuter*, et *alſo* virus *poiſon*, pelagus *the ſea:* Vulgus *the mob* modò *ſometimes* neutrum *is neuter*, modò *ſometimes* mas *is maſculine.*

SUnt *theſe nouns are* incerti generis *of the doubtful gender*, talpa *a mole*, et *and* dama *a deer*, canalis *a channel*, et *and* cytiſus *badder*, balanus *the fruit of the palm-tree*, clunis *a buttock*, finis *an end or limit*, penus *all proviſions*, amnis *a river*, pampinus *a vine leaf*, et *and* corbis *a baſket*, linter *a bark*, torquis *a chain*, ſpecus *a cave*, anguis *a ſnake*; ficus, dans *making* fici *in the genitive caſe* pro morbo *for a diſeaſe*, atque *and* phaſelus *a pinnace*, lecythus *an oil cruiſe*, ac *and* atomus *an atom*, groſſus *a green fig*, pharus *a watch-tower*, et *and* paradiſus *paradiſe.*

COmpoſitum *a noun compounded* a verbo *of a verb* dans a *ending in* a, eſt *is* commune duorum *of the common of two gender*; Grajugena *a Grecian born* a *from* gigno *to beget*; agricola *a farmer* a *from* colo *to till*; advena *a ſtranger* a *from* venio *to come* monſtrant *ſhew* id *that.*

Adde *add* ſenex *an old man or woman*, auriga *a charioteer*, et *and* verna *a ſlave by birth*, ſodalis *a companion*, vates *a prophet*, extorris *a baniſhed man or woman*, patruelis *a couſin-*

couſin-german, que *and* perduellis *an open enemy in war*; affinis *one allied by marriage*, juvenis *a young perſon*, teſtis *a witneſs*, civis *a citizen*, canis *a dog or bitch*, hoſtis an *enemy*.

NOmen *a noun* eſt *is* genus muliebre *of the feminine* gender, ſi *if* penultima ſyllaba *the laſt ſyllable but one* genitivi *of the genitive caſe* creſcentis *increaſing* ſonat *ſounds* acuta *long or ſharp*: velut *as* hæc *theſe nouns* pietas pietatis *piety*, virtus virtutis *virtue*, monſtrant *do ſhew*.

NOmina quaedam *certain nouns* monoſyllaba *of one ſyllable* dicuntur *are called* maſcula *maſculines*, ſal *ſalt*, ſol *the ſun*, ren *a kidney*, et *and* ſplen *the ſpleen*, Car *a Carian*, Ser *a Chineſe*, vir *a man or husband*, vas vadis *a ſurety*, as *a pound weight*, mas *the male kind*, bes *eight ounces*. Cres *a Cretan*, praes *a ſurety for money*, et *and* pes *a foot*, glis *a dormouſe* habens *having* gliris, genitivo *in the genitive caſe*, mos *a manner*, flos *a flower*, ros *dew*, et *and* Tros *a Trojan*, mus *a mouſe*, dens *a tooth*, mons *a mountain*, pons *a bridge*, et *and* ſimul *alſo* fons *a fountain*, ſeps pro *for* ſerpente *a ſerpent*, gryps *a griffin*, Thrax *a Thracian*, rex *a king*, grex gregis *a flock of cattle*, et *and* Phryx *a Phrygian*.

Etiam *alſo* polyſyllaba *nouns of more than one ſyllable*, in n *ending in* n, ſunt *are* maſcula *maſculines*; ut *as*, Acarnan *a man of Acarnania*, lichen *a tetter*, et *and* delphin *a dolphin*: et *alſo* in o, *nouns ending in* o, ſignantia *ſignifying* corpus *bodily ſubſtance*; ut *as*, leo *a lion*, curculio *the weſand or gullet*: ſic *alſo*, ſenio *the number ſix*, ternio *the number three*, ſermo *a diſcourſe*.

In er, or, *et*, os, *nouns ending in* er, or, *and* os, maſcula *are maſculines*; ceu *as*, crater *a bowl*, conditor *a builder*, heros *an hero*: His *to theſe* conjunge *join* torrens *a land-flood*, nefrens a *young pig*, oriens *the eaſt*, que *and* cliens *a client*, atque *and* bidens, inſtrumentum, *a fork with two ſpikes*, cum pluribus *with many nouns* in dens *ending in* dens: adde *add to theſe* gigas *a giant*, elephas *an elephant*, adamas *a diamond*,

que

que *and* Garamas *a man of Lybia*, que *and* tapes *tapestry*, atque *and* lebes *a caldron*, fic *ſo* et *alſo* magnes *a loadſtone*, que *and* unum nomen *one noun* quintae *of the fifth declenſion*, meridies *midday*: et *alſo* quae *the nouns which* componuntur *are compounded* ab *of* aſſe *a pound weight*; ut *as*, dodrans *nine ounces*, ſemis *half a pound*.

Maſcula *let theſe maſculines* jungantur *be joined*, Samnis *a Samnite*, hydrops *the dropſy* et *and* thorax *the breaſt*: jungas *you may join* quoque *alſo* maſcula *theſe maſculines*, vervex *a wether*, phoenix *a phenix*, et *and* bombyx pro *for* vermiculo *a ſilk-worm*: Attamen *yet* ex his *of theſe* Siren *a Siren*, necnon *and alſo* ſoror *a ſiſter*, uxor *a wife*, ſunt *are* muliebre genus *of the feminine gender*.

ET *alſo* haec nomina *theſe nouns* monoſyllaba *of one ſyllable* ſunt *are* neutralia *neuters*; mel *honey*, fell *gall*, lac *milk*, far *bread-corn*, ver *the ſpring*, cor *the heart*, aes *braſs*, vas vaſis *a veſſel*, os oſſis *a bone*, et *and* os oris *a mouth*, rus *the country*, thus *frankincenſe*, jus *right*, crus *the leg*, pus *corruption*:

Et *alſo* polyſyllaba *nouns of many ſyllables in* al, *ending in* al, que *and* in ar, *ending in* ar; ut *as*, capital *a prieſt' veil*, laquear *a roof or cieling*: alec *a ſort of pickle* neutrum *is neuter*, alex *a kind of fiſh*, muliebre *is feminine*.

SUnt *theſe nouns are* dubii generis of *the doubtful gender*, ſcrobs *a ditch*, ſerpens *a ſerpent*, bubo *an owl*, rudens *a cable*, grus *a crane*, perdix *a partridge*, lynx *a ſpotted beaſt*, limax *a ſnail*, ſtirps pro *for* trunco *the body of a tree*, et *and* calx pedis *the heel of the foot*:

Adde *add* dies *a day*, tantum *only* eſto *let it be* mas *maſculine* numero ſecundo *in the plural number*.

SUnt *theſe nouns are* commune *of the common of two gender*, parens *a father or mother*, que *and* auctor *an author*, infans *an infant*, adoleſcens *a young man or woman*, dux *a leader*, illex *an outlaw*, heres *an heir*, exlex *an outlaw*.

Creata

Creata *nouns compounded* a *of* fronte *a forehead*; ut *as*, bifrons *one with two faces:* cuſtos *a keeper*, bos *an ox, bull, or cow*, fur *a thief*, ſus *a ſwine*, atque *and* ſacerdos *a prieſt or prieſteſs.*

NOmen *a noun* eſt *is* mas *of the maſculine gender*, ſi *if* penultima *the laſt ſyllable but one* genitivi *of the genitive caſe* creſcentis *increaſing* ſit *be* gravis *ſhort or flat*; ut *as*, ſanguis *blood*, genitivo *in the genitive caſe* ſanguinis.

HYperdiſſyllabon *let a noun of more than two ſyllables, in* do *ending in* do,, quod *which* dat *makes* dinis *in the genitive caſe*, ſit *be* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender*; atque *alſo* in go *nouns ending in* go, quod *which make* ginis in genitivo *in the genitive caſe*; dulcedo *ſweetneſs* faciens *making* dulcedinis, monſtrat *ſhews*, id *that* tibi *to you*, que *and* compago compaginis *a joint* id *ſhews the ſame.* Adjice *add* virgo *a virgin*, grando *hail*, fides *faith*, compes *a fetter*, teges *a mat*, et *and* ſeges *corn-land*, arbor *a tree*, que *and* hyems *winter:* ſic *ſo* chlamys *a mantle*, ſindon *fine linen*, Gorgon *Meduſa's head*, icon *an image*, et *and* Amazon *an Amazon.*

Graecula *Greek nouns* finita *ending in* as, vel *or in* is; ut *as*, lampas *a lamp*, iaſpis *a jaſper*, caſſis *an helmet*, cuſpis *the point of a weapon:* item *alſo* mulier *a woman*, et *and* pecus *cattle* dans *making* pecudis *in the genitive caſe.*

Adde *add* his *to theſe* forfex *a pair of ſheers*, pellex *an harlot*, carex *ſedge*, atque *and* ſimul *alſo* ſupellex *houſhold-ſtuff*, appendix *an appendage*, hyſtrix *a porcupine*, coxendix *an hip*, que *and* filix *fern.*

NOmen *a noun* in a *ending in* a, ſignans *ſignifying* rem *a thing* non animatam *without life* eſt *is* neutrale genus *of the neuter gender*; ut *as*, problema *a queſtion propoſed*: en, *nouns alſo ending in* en; ut *as*, omen *a token of good or bad luck:* ar *nouns ending in* ar; ut *as*, jubar *a ſun-beam:* ur dans *nouns ending in* ur; ut *as*, jecur *a liver:* us

nouns ending in us; ut *as*, onus *a burthen*: put *nouns ending in* put; ut *as*, occiput *the hinder part of the head.*

Attamen *but* ex his *of theſe* pecten *a comb*, furfur *bran*, ſunt *are* maſcula *maſculines.*

Sunt *theſe nouns are* neutra *of the neuter gender*, cadaver *a carcaſs*, verber *a ſtripe*, iter *a journey*, ſuber *a cork*, tuber pro *for* fungo *a muſhroom*, et *and* uber *a teat*, gingiber *ginger*, et *and* laſer *the herb benjamin*, cicer *a vetch*, et *and* piper *pepper*, atque *and* papaver *a poppy*, et *alſo* ſiſer *a parſnip.*

Addas *you may add* his *to theſe* neutra *the neuters*, aequor *a ſmooth ſurface*, marmor *marble*, que *and* ador *fine wheat*, atque *and* pecus *cattle* quando *when* facit *it makes* pecoris in genitivo *in the genitive caſe.*

SUnt *theſe nouns are* dubii generis *of the doubtful gender*, cardo *a hinge*, margo *the brink or brim of a thing*, cinis *aſhes*, obex *a bolt*, forceps *a pair of tongs*, pumex *a pumice ſtone*, imbrex *a gutter-tile*, cortex *rind or bark*, pulvis *duſt*, que *and* adeps *fat.*

Adde *add* culex *a gnat*, natrix *a water-ſerpent*, et *and* onyx *a precious ſtone* cum prole *with its compounds*, que *and* ſilex *a flint*, quamvis *altho'* uſus *uſe* vult *will have* haec *theſe nouns* melius *rather* dicier *be called* maſcula *maſculines.*

ISta *theſe nouns* ſunt *are* communis generis *of the common of two gender*; vigil *a ſentinel*, pugil *a champion*, exul *a baniſhed man or woman*, praeſul *a prelate*, homo *a man or woman*, nemo *nobody*, martyr *a martyr*, Ligur *a Ligurian*, augur *a ſoothſayer*, et *and* Arcas *an Arcadian*, antiſtes *a chief prieſt or prieſteſs*, miles *a ſoldier*, pedes *a footman or woman*, interpres *an interpreter*, comes *a companion*, hoſpes *a hoſt or landlord*; ſic *ſo* ales *any great bird*, praeſes *a preſident*, princeps *a prince or princeſs*, auceps *a fowler*, eques *a horſeman or woman*, obſes *an hoſtage*: atque *and* alia multa nomina *many other nouns*, quae *which* creantur *are derived* a verbis *from verbs*; ut *as*, conjux *an huſband or wife*, judex *a judge*, vindex *an avenger*, opifex *a workman*, et *and* aruſpex, *a diviner.*

Adjectiva

ADjectiva *adjectives* habentia *having* duntaxat *only* unam vocem *one termination*, ut *as*, felix *happy*, audax *bold*, retinent *keep* genus omne *every gender* ſub unâ *under that one ending*; ſi *if* cadant *they fall* ſub *under* geminâ voce *a double termination*, velut *as*, omnis et *and* omne *all*; vox prior *the former word* eſt *is* commune duûm *the common of two gender*, vox altera *the ſecond word* neutrum *is neuter*; at *but* ſi *if* variant *they vary* tres voces *the three endings*; ut *as*, ſacer, ſacra, ſacrum *ſacred*; vox prima *the firſt word* eſt *is* mas *maſculine*, altera *the ſecond* foemina *feminine*, tertia *the third* neutrum *is neuter*.

Obſer. 1. At *but* ſunt *there are ſome adjectives*, quae *which* vocarcs *you may call* ſubſtantiva *ſubſtantives* propè *in a manner* flexu *by their declining*; tamen *yet* reperta *they are found to be* adjectiva *adjectives* naturâ *by nature* que *and* uſu *by uſe*. Talia *ſuch* ſunt *are* pauper *poor*, puber *ripe of age*, cum *with* degener *degenerate*, uber *fruitful*, et *and* dives *rich*, locuples *wealthy*, ſoſpes *ſafe*, comes *accompanying or attending*, atque *and* ſuperſtes *ſurviving*, cum *with* paucis aliis *a few other*, quæ *which* lectio juſta *a due reading* docebit *will teach*.

Obſ. 2. Haec *theſe adjectives* gaudent *like* adſciſcere *to take* ſibi *to themſelves* proprium quendam flexum *a certain peculiar way of declining*, campeſter *champain*, volucer *ſwift*, celeber *famous*, celer *ſpeedy*, atque *and* ſaluber *wholeſome*; junge *join*, pedeſter *belonging to a footman*, equeſter *belonging to an horſeman*, et *and* acer *ſharp*; junge *join*, paluſter *marſhy*, ac *and* alacer *chearful*, ſylveſter *woody*.

At *but* tu *you* variabis *ſhall decline*, hæc *theſe adjectives*, ſic *thus*; hic celer *in the maſculine*, hæc celeris *in the feminine*, hoc celere, neutro *in the neuter gender*: aut *or* aliter *otherwiſe* ſic *thus*; hic atque hæc celeris *in the maſculine and feminine*, rurſum *again* hoc celere eſt *is* tibi neutrum *your neuter*.

NOUNS HETEROCLITE,

OR,

IRREGULAR,

Conſtrued.

QUAE *thoſe nouns which* variant *change* genus *their gender* aut *or* flexum *declenſion*, quaecunque *and whatſoever nouns* novato ritu *after a new manner* deficiunt *fall ſhort* ve *or* ſuperant *exceed in declining*, ſunto *let them be called* Heteroclita *heteroclites, or nouns irreguiar.*

CErnis *you ſee* haec *theſe nouns* variantia *varying* partim *in part* genus *their gender*, ac *and* flexum *their declining.*

Pergamus *the city Troy* gignit *makes* pergama in plurali numero *in the plural number.*

Prior numerus *the ſingular number* dat *gives* his *to theſe nouns* neutrum genus *the neuter gender*, alter *the plural* utrumque *both maſculine and neuter*, raſtrum *a rake*, cum *with* freno *the bit of a bridle*, filum *a thread*, ſimul atque *and alſo* capiſtrum *an halter:* item *alſo* Argos *a town in Greece*, et *and* coelum *heaven*, ſunt *are* neutra *neuters* ſingula *in the ſingular number*; ſed *but* audi *obſerve*, vocitabis *you ſhall call* duntaxat *only* coelos, et *and* Argos *in the plural number*, maſcula *maſculines:* ſed *but* frena *neuter* et *and* frenos *maſculine*, quo pacto *after which manner* formant *they form* et *alſo* cetera *the reſt.*

Pluralis numerus *the plural number* ſolet *is wont* addere *to add* his *to theſe* genus utrumque *both genders*, fibi-

lus

lus *an hiſſing*, atque *and* jocus *ſport*, locus *a place*: jungas *you may join* his *to theſe* quoque *alſo* plurima *many more*.

PRopago *the ſtock* quæ *which* ſequitur *follows* eſt *is* manca *defective* caſu *in caſe*, ve *or* numero *in number*.

QUÆ *nouns which* variant *vary* nullum caſum *no caſe*; ut *as*, fas *divine law*, nil *nothing*, nihil *nothing*, inſtar *likeneſs or proportion*: et *and* multa *many nouns* in u, *ending in* u, ſimul *alſo in* i; ut *as* ſunt *are* hæc *theſe*, que *both* cornu *an horn*, que *and* genu *a knee*; ſic *ſo* gummi *gum*, frugi *thrifty*: ſic *ſo* Tempe *a pleaſant vale in Theſſaly*. tot *ſo many*, quot *how many*, et *and* omnes numeros *all nouns of number* a tribus *from three* ad centum *to an hundred* vocabis *you ſhall call* aptota *aptotes*.

QUE *and* nomen a *noun* cui vox cadit una *that has but one caſe*, eſt *is called* monoptoton *a monoptote*: ceu *as*, noctu *by night*, natu *by birth*, juſſu, *by order*, injuſſu *without order*, ſimul *alſo* aſtu *by craft*, promptu *in readineſs*, permiſſu *with leave*: legimus *we have read* aſtus plurali *in the plural number*; legimus *we have read* inficias *a denial*, ſed *but* vox ea ſola *that caſe alone* reperta eſt *is found*.

SUnt *thoſe nouns are called* diptota *diptotes*, quibus *to which* duplex flexura *two caſes* remanſit *have remained*: ut *as* ſors *chance* dabit *will make* ſorte, ſexto *in the ablative caſe*, quoque *alſo* ſpontis *of choice* ſponte; et *and* jugeris *an acre* dat *makes* jugere, ſexto *in the ablative caſe*; autem *and* verberis *a ſtripe* verbere, quoque *alſo* ſuppetiae *aid* dant *makes* ſuppetias, quarto *in the accuſative caſe*; tantundem *juſt ſo much* dat *makes* tantidem, et *and* ſimul *alſo* impetis *an attack* dat *makes* impete *in the ablative caſe*; ſic *ſo* repetundarum *illegal exactions* repetundis. Verberis *a ſtripe* cum *with* jugere *an acre* ſervant *keep* quatuor caſus *four caſes* in numero altrô *in the plural number*.

Vocantur

VOcantur *nouns are called* triptota *triptotes*, quibus *in which* inflectis *you decline* tres caſus *three caſes:* ſic *ſo* eſt *it is* opis noſtrae *in our power*, legis *you meet with* fer opem *bring aſſiſtance*, atque *and* dignus *worthy* ope *of help*; flecte *decline* preci *prayer*, atque *and* precem, et *and* blandus petit *he complaiſantly courts* amicam *his miſtreſs* prece *with intreaties:* at *but* frugis *fruit* caret *wants* tantùm *only* recto *the nominative caſe*, et *and alſo* ditionis *rule:* vox *the word* vis *force* eſt *is* integra *intire*, niſi *unleſs* fortè *perhaps* dativus *the dative caſe* deſit *be wanting:* Jungas *you may join* his *to theſe* vicis *a turn*, atque *and* vicem et *and* vice; quoque *alſo* plus *more* habet *has* pluris et *and* plus, quarto *in the accuſative caſe*: numerus alter *the plural number* datur *is given* omnibus his *to all theſe nouns.*

NOtes *you may obſerve* propria cuncta *all proper names*, quibus eſt *which have* natura *a nature* coercens *reſtraining them*, ne fuerint *from being* plurima *plurals*; et *and* alia multa *many other nouns* occurrent *will fall in your way* legenti *in reading*, rarò *ſeldom* excedentia *exceeding* numerum primum *the ſingular number.*

MAſcula *theſe maſculines* ſunt *are* contenta *confined* numero ſecundo *to the plural number* tantùm *only*, manes *ghoſts*, majores *anceſtors*, cancelli *lattices*, liberi *children*, et *and* antes *the fore-ranks of vines*, lendes *nits*, et *and* lemures *ſpectres*, ſimul *alſo* faſti *annals*, atque *and* minores *poſterity*, natales, cum *when* aſſignant *it ſignifies* genus *an extraction*; adde *add* penates *houſhold gods*, et *and* loca *names of places* plurali *of the plural number*, quales *as* que *both* Gabii *a city in Italy*, que *and* Locri *the inhabitants of Locris*, et *and* quæcunque *whatever nouns* ſimilis rationis *of like nature* legas *you may read* paſſim *in authors.*

Haec *theſe nouns* ſunt *are* foeminei generis *of the feminine gender*, que *and* numeri ſecundi *of the plural number*, exuviæ *any thing ſtript off from the body*, phaleræ *horſe-trappings*,

trapings, que *and* grates *thanks*, manubiæ *the ſpoils of war*, et *and* idus *the ides of a month*, antiæ *a fore-lock*, et *and* induciæ *a truce*, ſimul *alſo* que *both* inſidiæ *an ambuſh*, que *and* minae *threats*, excubiae *watch by day or night*, nonae *the nones of a month*, nugae *trifles*, que *aud* tricae *toys*, calendae *the calends of a month*, quiſquiliæ *the ſweepings, or refuſe of any thing*, thermae *a hot bath*, cunae *a cradle*, diræ *curſes*, que *and* exequiae *funeral rites*, feriæ *holydays*, et *and* inferiae *ſacrifices performed to the dead*, ſic *ſo* que *both* primitiae *the firſt fruits of the year*, que *and* plagae ſignantes *ſignifying* retia *nets*, et *and* valvae *folding doors*, que *and* divitiae *riches*, item *alſo* nuptiae *a marriage*, et *and* lactes *the ſmall guts*; Thebae *Thebes*, et *and* Athenae *Athens* addantur *may be added*, quod genus *of which ſort* invenias *you may find* et *alſo* nomina plura *more names* locorum *of places.*

Haec neutra *theſe nouns neuter* pluralia *of the plural number* leguntur *are read* rariùs *ſeldom* primo *in the ſingular*; moenia *the walls of a city*, cum *with* teſquis *rough and deſert places*, praecordia *the umbles of the body*, luſtra *the dens* ferarum *of wild beaſts*, arma *arms*, mapalia *Numidian cottages*, ſic *ſo* bellaria *junkets*, munia *an office or charge*, caſtra *a camp*; funus *a funeral* petit *requires* juſta *ſolemnities*, et *and* virgo *a virgin* petit *requires* ſponſalia *eſpouſals*; diſertus *an eloquent man* amat *loves* roſtra *the pulpit*, que *and* pueri *children* geſtant *carry* crepundia *rattles*, que *and* infantes *infants* colunt cunabula *lie in cradles*; augur *a ſoothſayer* conſulit *conſults* exta *the entrails*, et *and* abſolvens *finiſhing his ſacrifice* ſuperis *to the gods above* recantat *chants over* effata *their decrees*; feſta *the feaſts* deûm *of the gods*, ceu *as* Bacchanalia *feaſts dedicated to Bacchus*, poterunt *will be proper* jungi *to be joined.* Quod ſi *and if* leges *you ſhall read* plura *more*, licet reponas *you may place them* quoque *alſo* hac claſſe *in this rank.*

HAec *theſe nouns* ſunt *are* ſimul *alſo* et *both* quarti *of the fourth*, atque *and* ſecundi flexûs *the ſecond declenſion*; enim

enim *for* laurus *a bay-tree* facit *makes* genitivo *in the genitive caſe* lauri et *and* laurûs, ſic *ſo* quercus *an oak*, pinus *a pine-tree*, ficus, pro *for* fructu *a fig* ac *and* arbore *the tree*, ſic *ſo* colus *a diſtaff*, atque *and* penus *all kind of victuals*, cornus, quando *when* habetur *it ſignifies* arbore *a tree*, ſic *ſo* lacus *a lake*, atque *and* domus *a houſe*: licet *altho'* haec *theſe* nec recurrant *are not found* ubique *in every caſe*. Leges *you will read* quoque *alſo* plura *more* his *than theſe*, quae *which* jure relinquas *you may well leave* priſcis *to the ancients*.

THE

RULES FOR VERBS

Conſtrued.

AS in preſenti *a verb making* as *in the preſent tenſe* format *forms* perfectum *the preter-perfect tenſe* in avi: Ut *as*, no nas *to ſwim* navi, vocito vocitas *to call often* vocitavi. Deme *except* lavo *to waſh* lavi, juvo *to help* juvi, que *and* nexo *to knit* nexui, et *and* ſeco *to cut*, quod *which makes* ſecui, neco *to kill*, quod *which makes* necui, verbum *the verb* mico *to glitter*, quod *which makes* micui, plico *to fold*, quod *which makes* plicui, frico *to rub*, quod *which* dat *makes* fricui; ſic *ſo* domo *to tame*, quod *which makes* domui, tono *to thunder*, quod *which makes* tonui; verbum *the verb* ſono *to ſound*, quod *which makes* ſonui, crepo *to crack*, quod *which makes* crepui, veto *to forbid*, quod *which* dat *makes* vetui, atque *and* cubo *to lie along*, cubui: haec *theſe verbs* rarò formantur *are ſeldom formed* in avi. Do das *to give* vult *will* formare *form* ritè *by cuſtom* dedi, ſto ſtas *to ſtand* ſteti.

ES,

ES in præſenti *a verb making* es *in the preſent tenſe* format *forms* perfectum *the preter-perfect tenſe* dans ui *by* ui: Ut *as* nigreo nigres *to grow black* nigrui: excipe *except* jubeo *to bid* juſſi; ſorbeo *to ſup up* habet *hath* ſorbui, quoque *alſo* ſorpſi, mulceo *to ſtroke gently* mulſi; luceo *to ſhine* vult *will have* luxi, ſedeo *to ſit* ſedi, que *and* video *to ſee* vult *will have* vidi; ſed *but* prandeo *to dine makes* prandi, ſtrideo *to ſcreak* ſtridi, ſuadeo *to adviſe* ſuaſi, rideo *to laugh* riſi, et *and* ardeo *to be on fire* habet *hath* arſi.

Syllaba prima *the firſt ſyllable* his quatuor *in theſe four verbs* infra *following* geminatur *is doubled:* namque *for* pendeo *to hang down* vult *will have* pependi, que *and* mordeo *to bite* momordi, ſpondeo *to betroth,* vult *will* habere *have* ſpoſpondi, que *and* tondeo *to clip or ſhear* totondi.

Si *if* l vel r, *l or r,* ſtet *ſtand* ante *before* geo, geo vertitur *is changed* in ſi *into ſi:* ut *as* urgeo *to urge* urſi; mulgeo *to milk* dat *makes* mulſi, quoque *alſo* mulxi, frigeo *to be cold* frixi, lugeo *to mourn* luxi, et *and* augeo *to increaſe* habet *hath* auxi.

Fleo fles *to weep* dat *makes* flevi, leo les *to anoint* levi, que *and* indè natum *its compound,* deleo *to wipe out* delevi, pleo ples *to fill* plevi, neo *to ſpin* nevi.

Manſi, formatur *is formed* a *from* maneo *to tarry*; torqueo *to twiſt* vult *will have* torſi, hæreo *to ſtick* hæſi.

Veo, fit *is made* vi: ut *as,* ferveo *to be hot* fervi; niveo *to wink or beckon,* et *and* indè ſatum *its compound* conniveo *to wink* poſcit *requires* nivi et *and* nixi; cieo *to ſtir up* civi, que *and* vieo *to bind* vievi.

TErtia *the third conjugation* formabit *will form* præteritum *the preter-perfect tenſe,* ut *as* manifeſtum *is ſhewn* hic *here.*

Bo, fit *is made* bi: ut *as* lambo *to lick* lambi: excipe *except* ſcribo *to write* ſcripſi, et *and* nubo *to be married* nupſi: antiquum *the old verb* cumbo *to lie down* dat *maketh* cubui.

Co, fit *is made* ci: ut *as* vinco *to overcome* vici: parco *to ſpare* vult *will have* peperci et *and* parſi; dico *to ſay* dixi, quoque *alſo* duco *to lead* duxi.

Do, fit *is made* di: ut *as* mando *to eat* mandi: ſed *but* ſcindo *to cut* dat *makes* ſcidi, findo *to cleave* fidi, fundo *to pour out* fudi; que *and* tundo *to pound* tutudi, pendo *to weigh* pependi, tendo *to bend* tetendi, que *and* junge *join* cado *to fall*, quod *which* format *forms* cecĭdi, cædo pro *for* verbero *to beat* cecīdi, cedo pro *for* diſcedere *to depart* ſive *or* locum dare *to give place* ceſſi: vado *to go*, rado *to ſhave*, lædo *to hurt*, ludo *to play*, divido *to divide*, trudo *to thruſt*, claudo *to ſhut*, plaudo *to clap hands*, rodo *to gnaw*, ex do *from* do, ſemper faciunt *always make* ſi.

Go, fit *is made* xi: ut *as* jungo *to join* junxi: ſed *but* r *the letter r* ante *before* go, vult *will have* ſi; ut *as* ſpargo *to ſprinkle* ſparſi: lego *to read* legi, et *and* ago *to act* facit *makes* egi: tango *to touch* dat *makes* tetigi, pungo *to prick* punxi que *and* pupugi; frango *to break* dat *makes* fregi, pago *for* paciſcor *to covenant* vult *will have* pepigi; etiam *alſo* pango *to faſten* pegi, ſed *but* uſus *cuſtom* maluit *had rather form* panxi.

Ho, fit *is made* xi: ceu *as* traho *to draw* traxi docet *ſhews*, et *and* veho *to carry* vexi.

Lo, fit *is made* ui: ceu *as* colo *to till* colui: excipe *except* pſallo *to play upon an inſtrument* cum p *with p*, et *and* ſallo *to ſeaſon with ſalt* ſinè p *without p*, nam *for* utrumque *both* tibi format *makes* li; vello *to pluck* dat *makes* velli, quoque *alſo* vulſi, fallo *to deceive* fefelli; cello pro *for* frango *to break* ceculi, que *and* pello *to drive away* pepuli.

Mo, fit *is made* ui: ceu *as* vomo *to vomit* vomui: ſed *but* emo *to buy* facit *maketh* emi; como *to deck the hair* petit *requires* compſi, promo *to draw out* prompſi; adjice *add* demo *to take away*, quod *which* format *forms* dempſi, ſumo *to take* ſumpſi, premo *to preſs* preſſi.

No, fit *is made* vi: ceu *as* ſino *to ſuffer* ſivi: excipe *except* temno *to contemn* tempſi; ſterno *to ſtrew* dat *makes* ſtravi,

ſtravi, ſperno *to deſpiſe* ſprevi, lino *to ſmear over* levi, interdum *ſometimes* lini et *and* livi, quoque *alſo* cerno *to diſcern* crevi: gigno *to beget*, pono *to put*, cano *to ſing*, dant *make* genui, poſui, cecini.

Po, fit *is made* pſi: ut *as* ſcalpo *to ſcratch* ſcalpſi, excipe *except* rumpo *to break* rupi, et *and* ſtrepo *to make a noiſe*, quod *which* format *formeth* ſtrepui, crepo *to crack*, quod *which* dat *makes* crepui.

Quo, fit *is made* qui, ut *as* linquo *to leave* liqui; demito *except* coquo *to cook or dreſs meat* coxi.

Ro, fit *is made* vi: ceu *as* ſero pro *for* planto *to plant*, et *and* ſemino *to ſow* ſevi, quod *which* ſignans *ſignifying* ordino *to ſet in order* dabit *will make* ſemper *always* melius *rather* ſerui; verro *to bruſh* vult *will have* verri et *and* verſi; uro *to burn* uſſi, gero *to bear* geſſi, quæro *to ſeek* quæſivi, tero *to beat or bruiſe* trivi, curro *to run* cucurri.

So, formabit *will form* ſivi, veluti *as* arceſſo *to ſend for*, inceſſo *to attack* atque *and* laceſſo *to provoke* probant *ſhew*: ſed *but* tolle *except* capeſſo *to take in hand*, quod *which* facit *makes* capeſſi, que *and* capeſſivi; atque *and* faceſſo *to diſpatch* faceſſi, et *alſo* viſo *to go to ſee* viſi: ſed *but* pinſo *to pound or grind* habebit *will have* pinſui.

Sco, fit *is made* vi: ut *as* paſco *to feed cattle* pavi: poſco *to require* vult *will have* popoſci, diſco *to learn* vult *will* formare *form* didici, quiniſco *to nod the head* quexi.

To, fit *is made* ti: ut *as* verto *to turn* verti: ſed *but* activum ſiſto *let this verb active* ſiſto, pro *for* facio ſtare *to make to ſtand* notetur *be marked*, nam *for* dat *it makes* jure *by right* ſtiti; mitto *to ſend* dat *giveth* miſi, peto *to aſk* vult *will* formare *form* petivi, ſterto *to ſnore* habet *hath* ſtertui, meto *to mow* meſſui. Exi, fit *is made* ab *from* ecto: ut *as* flecto *to bend* flexi; necto *to knit* dat *makes* nexui, habetque *and alſo has* nexi; item *alſo* pecto *to comb* dat *makes* pexui, habet *it hath* quoque *alſo* pexi.

Vo, fit *is made* vi: ut *as* volvo *to roll* volvi: excipe *except* vivo *to live* vixi.

Xo, fit *is made* ui: ut *as* texo *to weave*, quod *which* habebit *will have* texui, monſtrat *ſheweth.*

Cio, fit *is made* ci: ut *as* facio *to do* feci; quoque *alſo* jacio *to caſt* jeci; antiquum *the old verb* lacio *to allure* lexi, quoque *alſo* ſpecio *to behold* ſpexi.

Dio, fit *is made* di: ut *as* fodio *to dig* fodi.

Gio, fit *is made* gi: ceu *as* fugio *to fly* fugi.

Pio, fit *is made* pi: ut *as* capio *to take* cepi; excipe *except* cupio *to deſire* cupivi, et *and* rapio *to ſnatch* rapui, ſapio *to ſavour or taſte* ſapui, atque *and* ſapivi.

Rio, fit *is made* ri: ut *as* pario *to bring forth young* peperi.

Tio, *makes* ſſi, geminans *doubling the letter* ſ: ut *as* quatio *to ſhake* quaſſi, quod *which* vix reperitur *is ſcarce found* in uſu *in uſe.*

Denique *finally* Uo fit *is made* ui; ut *as* ſtatuo *to erect* ſtatui; pluo *to rain* format *formeth* pluvi, ſive *or* plui, ſed *but* ſtruo *to build*, *makes* ſtruxi, fluo *to flow* fluxi.

QUarta *the fourth conjugation* dat is *makes* is *in the preſent tenſe* ivi *in the preter-perfect:* ut *as* ſcio ſcis *to know* ſcivi monſtrat tibi *ſhews you.* Excipias *except* venio *to come* dans *making* veni, et *and* veneo *to be ſold* venii, raucio *to be hoarſe* rauci, farcio *to ſtuff* farci, ſarcio *to patch* ſarſi, ſepio *to hedge* ſepſi, ſentio *to perceive* ſenſi, fulcio *to prop* fulſi, item *alſo* haurio *to draw* hauſi, ſancio *to eſtabliſh* ſanxi, vincio *to bind* vinxi; ſalio pro *for* ſalto *to leap* ſalui, et *and* amicio *to cloath* dat *giveth* amicui.

SImplex *a ſimple verb* et *and* compoſitivum *its compound* dat *makes* idem præteritum *the ſame preter-perfect tenſe:* ut *as* docui *I have taught*, edocui *I have taught perfectly* monſtrat *ſheweth.* Sed *but* ſyllaba *the ſyllable* quam *which* ſimplex *the ſimple verb* ſemper *always* geminat *doubles*, non geminatur *is not doubled* compoſto *in the compound:* præterquam *except* his tribus *in theſe three*, præcurro *to run before*, excurro *to run out*, repungo *to prick again*, atque *and* ritè creatis *in verbs rightly compounded* a *of* do *to give*, diſco *to learn*, ſto *to ſtand*, poſco *to require.*

Com-

Compoſitum *the compound verbs* a *of* plico *to fold*, cum *with* ſub, vel *or* nomine *a noun*, ut *as* iſta *theſe*, ſupplico *to beſeech*, multiplico *to multiply*, gaudent *will* formare *form* plicavi; applico *to apply*, complico *to fold up*, replico *to fold back or lay open*, et *and* explico *to unfold* formant *make* quoque *alſo* ui.

Quamvis *altho'* ſimplex *the ſimple verb* oleo *to ſmell* vult *will have* olui, tamen *yet* quodvis compoſitum *every compound verb* inde *thereof* formabit *will form* meliùs *rather* olevi; at *but* redolet *to caſt a ſcent* ſequitur *follows* formam *the form* ſimplicis *of the ſimple verb*, que *and* ſubolet *to ſmell a little.*

Omnia compoſita *all the compound verbs* a *of* pugno *to prick* formabunt *will form* punxi; unum *one* repugno *to prick again* vult *will have* pupugi, interdúmque *and ſometimes* repunxi.

Natum *the compound* a *of* do *to give*, quando *when* eſt *it is* inflexio tertia *the third conjugation*, ut *as*, addo *to add*, credo *to believe*, edo *to ſet forth*, dedo *to yield up*, reddo *to reſtore*, perdo *to looſe*, abdo *to put away*, vel *or* obdo *to ſet againſt*, condo *to build*, indo *to put in*, trado *to deliver*, prodo *to betray*, vendo *to ſell*, *make* didi; at *but* unum *one* abſcondo *to hide*, *makes* abſcondi. Natum *a compound* a *of* ſto ſtas *to ſtand* habebit *will have* ſtiti.

VErba hæc ſimplicia *theſe ſimple verbs*, ſi *if* componantur *they are compounded*, mutant *change* vocalem primam *the firſt vowel* præſentis *of the preſent tenſe*, que *and* præteriti *of the preter-perfect tenſe* in e *into e*; damno *to condemn*, lacto *to ſuckle*, ſacro *to dedicate*, fallo *to deceive*, arceo *to drive away*, tracto *to handle*, fatiſcor *to be weary*, cando *to burn*, vetus *an old word*, capto *to lie in wait*, jacto *to throw*, patior *to ſuffer*, que *and* gradior *to ſtep*; partio *to divide*, carpo *to crop*, patro *to atchieve or finiſh*, ſcando *to climb*, ſpargo *to ſprinkle*; que *and* pario *to bring forth young*, cujus duo nata *whoſe two compounds* comperit *to know for certain* et *and* reperit *to find*, dant *make the perfect tenſe* per i *in i*; ſed *but* cætera

the

the reſt per ui *in ui*; velut *as* hæc *theſe* aperire *to open*, operire *to cover.*

Hæc duo compôſta *let theſe two compounds* a *of* paſco pavi *to feed cattle*, compeſco *to paſture together*, diſpeſco *to drive from paſture*, notentur *be obſerved* habere *to make* tantùm *only* peſcui; cætera *the reſt*, ut *as* epaſco *to eat up*, ſervabunt *will keep* uſum *the uſe* ſimplicis *of the ſimple verb.*

HÆC *theſe verbs*, habeo *to have*, lateo *to lie hid*, ſalio *to leap*, ſtatuo *to erect*, cado *to fall*, laedo *to hurt*, et *and* tango *to touch*, atque *and* cano *to ſing*, ſic *ſo* quæro *to ſeek*, cædo cecidi *to beat*, ſic *alſo* egeo *to want*, teneo *to hold faſt*, taceo *to hold one's peace*, ſapio *to ſavour*, que *and* rapio *to ſnatch*, ſi *if* componantur *they are compounded*, mutant *change* vocalem primam *the firſt vowel* in i *into i:* ut *as* rapio *to ſnatch* rapui, eripio *to take away by force* eripui: natum *a compound* a *of* cano *to ſing*, dat *makes* præteritum *the preter-perfect tenſe* per ui *in ui*, ceu *as* concino *to ſing in conſort* concinui.

Sic *alſo* diſpliceo *to diſpleaſe* a *of* placeo *to pleaſe*; ſed *but* hæc duo *theſe two compounds* complaceo *to pleaſe* cum *with* perplaceo *to pleaſe very much* bene ſervant *always keep* uſum *the uſe* ſimplicis *of the ſimple verb.*

Compoſita *the compounds* a *of* verbis *the verbs* calco *to tread*, ſalto *to leap or dance*, mutant *change* a per u *a into u:* Conculco *to tread upon*, inculco *to tread in*, reſulto *to rebound*, demonſtrant *ſhew* id *that* tibi *to you.*

Compoſita *the compounds* a *of* claudo *to ſhut*, quatio *to ſhake*, lavo *to waſh*, rejiciunt a *caſt away a:* occludo *to ſhut againſt*, excludo *to ſhut out*, a *from* claudo *to ſhut*, docet *teaches* id *this:* que *and* pertutio *to ſtrike*, excutio *to ſtrike out*, a *from* quatio *to ſhake:* a *from* lavo *to waſh*, nata *the compounds* proluo *to drench*, diluo *to waſh out.*

SI *if* componas *you compound* haec *theſe verbs* ago *to act*, emo *to buy*, ſedeo *to ſit*, rego *to rule*, frango *to break*, et *and* capio *to take*, jacio *to caſt*, lacio *to allure*, ſpecio

ſpecio *to behold*, premo *to preſs*, pango *to faſten*, ſibi mutant *they change* vocalem primam *the firſt vowel* praeſentis *of the preſent tenſe* in i *into i*, nunquam *never* praeteriti *of the preter-perfect tenſe:* ceu *as of* frango *to break*, refringo *to break open*, *makes* refregi; incipio *to begin* incepi, a *of* capio *to take*; ſed *but* pauca *let a few* notentur *be marked*, namque *for* perago *to finiſh* ſequitur *follows* ſuum ſimplex *its ſimple verb*, que *and* ſatago *to be buſy*; atque *and* dego *to live*, ab *from* ago *to act*, dat *makes* degi, cogo *to bring together* coegi; ſic *ſo* a *from* rego *to rule*, pergo *to go forward makes* perrexi, quoque *and* ſurgo *to ariſe* vult *will have* ſurrexi, mediâ ſyllabâ *the middle ſyllable* praeſentis *of the preſent tenſe*, ademptâ *being taken away*.

Iſta quatuor compoſita *theſe four compound verbs* a *of* pango *to fix or faſten* retinent a *keep a*, depango *to fix in the ground*, oppango *to faſten againſt*, circumpango *to faſten about*, atque *and* repango *to faſten again*.

Facio *to do* variat *changeth* nil *nothing*, niſi *unleſs* praepoſito præeunte *a prepoſition goes before*; olfacio *to ſmell out* docet *teaches* id *that*, cum with calfacio *to make hot*, que *and* inficio *to infect*.

Nata *the compounds* a *of* lego *to read*, re, per, pre, ſub, trans, ad, præeunte *going before* ſervant *keep* vocalem *the vowel* praeſentis *of the preſent tenſe*; Caetera *the reſt* mutant *change it* in i *into i*; de quibus *of which* haec *theſe* tantùm *only*, intelligo *to underſtand*, diligo *to love*, negligo *to neglect*, faciunt *make* praeteritum *their preter-perfect tenſe* lexi; reliqua omnia *all the reſt* legi.

NUnc *now* diſcas *you may learn* formare *to form* ſupinum *the ſupine* ex praeterito *from the preter-perfect tenſe*.

Bi, ſumit *takes* ſibi *to itſelf* tum: namque *for* ſic *ſo* bibi *to drink* fit *makes* bibitum.

Ci, fit *is made* ctum: ut *as* vici *to overcome* victum teſtatur *ſhews*, et *and* ici *to ſmite* dans *making* ictum, feci *to do* factum, quoque *alſo* jeci *to caſt* jactum.

Di,

Di, ſit *is made* ſum: ut *as* vidi *to ſee* viſum: quaedam *ſome* geminant s *double s*; ut *as* pandi *to open* paſſum, ſedi *to ſit* ſeſſum, adde *add* ſcidi *to cut*, quod *which* dat *makes* ſciſſum, atque *and* fidi *to cleave* fiſſum, quoque *alſo* fodi *to dig* foſſum.

Hic *here* etiam *alſo* advertas *you may mark*, quod *that* ſyllaba prima *the firſt ſyllable*, quam *which* praeteritum *the preter-perfect tenſe* vult geminari *will have doubled*, non geminatur *is not doubled* ſupinis *in the ſupines*; idque *and this* totondi *to clip or ſhear* dans *making* tonſum, docet *ſhews*, atque *and* cecĭdi *to beat*, quod *which maketh* caeſum, et *and* cecĭdi *to fall*, quod *which* dat *maketh* caſum, atque *and* tetendi *to bend*, quod *which maketh* tenſum et *and* tentum, tutudi *to beat or pound* tunſum, atque *and* dedi *to give* quod *which* jure *by right* poſcit *requires* datum; atque *and* momordi *to bite* vult *will have* morſum.

Gi, fit *is made* ctum: ut *as* legi *to read* lectum; pegi *to faſten* que *and* pepigi *to covenant* dant *make* pactum, fregi *to break* fractum, quoque *alſo* tetigi *to touch* tactum, egi *to act* actum, pupugi *to prick* punctum; fugi *to flee* dat *makes* fugitum.

Li, fit *is made* ſum: ut *as* falli, ſtans *ſtanding* pro *for* ſale condio *to ſeaſon with ſalt makes* ſalſum; pepuli *to drive away* dat *makes* pulſum, ceculi *to break* culſum, atque *and* ſefelli *to deceive* falſum, velli *to pluck* dat *makes* vulſum, quoque *alſo* tuli *to bear* habet *hath* latum.

Mi, ni, pi, qui, formant *form* tum, velut *as* manifeſtum *is manifeſt* hic *here:* Emi *to buy* emptum, veni *to come* ventum, cecini a *from* cano *to ſing* cantum, cepi a *from* capio *to take* captum, quoque *alſo* cœpi *to begin* cœptum, rupi a *from* rumpo *to break* ruptum; quoque *alſo* liqui *to leave* lictum.

Ri, fit *is made* ſum: ut *as* verri *to bruſh* verſum; excipe *except* peperi *to bring forth young* partum.

Si, fit *is made* ſum: ut *as* viſi *to go to ſee* viſum; tamen *but* miſi *to ſend* formabit *will form* miſſum, ſſ geminato *ſ being doubled*; excipe *except* fulſi *to prop* fultum, hauſi *to draw* hauſtum, ſarſi *to patch* ſartum, quoque *alſo*

farſi

farſi *to ſtuff* fartum, uſſi *to burn* uſtum, geſſi *to bear* geſtum; torſi *to wreath* requirit *hath* duo *two ſupines* tortum et *and* torſum, indulſi *to indulge* indultum que *and* indulſum.

Pſi, fit *is made* ptum; ut *as* ſcripſi *to write* ſcriptum: quoque *alſo* ſculpſi *to engrave* ſculptum.

Ti, fit *is made* tum: namque *for* ſteti a *from* ſto *to ſtand*, que *and* ſtiti a *from* ſiſto *to make to ſtand*, ambo *both* ritè *by right* dant *make* ſtatum: tamen *but* excipe *except* verti *to turn* verſum.

Vi, fit *is made* tum: ut *as* flavi *to blow* flatum; excipe *except* pavi *to feed cattle* paſtum; lavi *to waſh* dat *makes* lotum, interdum *ſometimes* lautum atque *and* lavatum, potavi *to drink* facit *makes* potum, interdum *ſometimes* et *alſo* potatum; ſed *but* favi *to favour makes* fautum, cavi *to beware* cautum; a *from* ſero ſevi *to ſow* ritè formes *you may rightly form* ſatum, livi que *and* lini *to beſmear* dant *make* litum; ſolvi a *from* ſolvo *to looſe* ſolutum, volvi a *from* volvo *to roll* volutum; ſingultivi *to ſob* vult *will have* ſingultum, veneo venis venivi *to be ſold* venum, ſepelivi *to bury* ritè *by right* ſepultum.

Quod *a verb that* dat *makes* ui, dat *makes* itum: ut *as* domui *to tame* domitum; excipe *except* quodvis verbum *every verb* in uo, quia *becauſe* ſemper formabit *it will always form* ui in utum *ui in utum*; ut *as* exui *to put off* exutum: deme *except* rui a *from* ruo *to ruſh* dans *making* ruitum: ſecui *to cut* vult *will have* ſectum, necui *to ſlay* nectum, que *and* fricui *to rub* frictum, item *alſo* miſcui *to mingle* miſtum, et *and* amicui *to clothe* dat *makes* amictum; torrui *to roaſt* habet *hath* toſtum, docui *to teach* doctum, que *and* tenui *to hold* tentum, conſului *to conſult* conſultum, alui *to feed* altum que *and* alitum; ſic *ſo* ſalui *to leap* ſaltum, colui *to till* quoque *alſo* occului *to hide* cultum: pinſui *to pound or grind* habet *hath* piſtum, rapui *to ſnatch* raptum, que *and* ſerui a *from* ſero *to ſet in order* vult *will have* ſertum, ſic *ſo* quoque *alſo* texui *to weave* habet *hath* textum:

Sed *but* haec *theſe verbs* mutant *change* ui in ſum *ui into ſum*; nam *for* cenſeo *to judge* habet *hath* cenſum, cellui

to break celſum, meto meſſui *to reap* habet *hath* quoque *alſo* meſſum; item *alſo* nexui *to knit* nexum, ſic *ſo* quoque *alſo* pexui *to comb* habet *hath* pexum.

Xi, fit *is made* ctum: ut *as* vinxi *to bind* vinctum: quinque *five* abjiciunt n *caſt away n*; ut *as* finxi *to form or faſhion* fictum, minxi *to make water* mictum, adjice *add* pinxi *to paint* dans *giving* pictum, ſtrinxi *to bind faſt* ſtrictum, quoque *alſo* rinxi *to grin* rictum.

Flexi *to bend*, plexi *to twiſt*, fixi *to faſten*, dant *make* xum; et *and* fluo *to flow* fluxum.

QUodque compoſitum ſupinum *every compound ſupine* formatur *is formed*, ut *as* ſimplex *the ſimple ſupine*; quamvis *although* eadem ſyllaba *the ſame ſyllable* non ſtet *does not continue* ſemper *always* utrique *to them both.* Compoſita *the compounds* a *of* tunſum *to pound*, n demptâ *by taking away n*, *make* tuſum; a *of* ruitum *to ruſh*, i mediâ *the middle letter i*, demptâ *being taken away*, fit *is made* rutum; et *and* quoque *alſo* a *of* ſaltum *to leap* ſultum. Compôſta *the compounds* a *of* ſero *to ſow* quando *when* format *it forms* ſatum, dant *make* ſitum.

Haec *theſe ſupines* captum *to take*, factum *to do*, jactum *to caſt*, raptum *to ſnatch*, mutant a per e *change a into e*; et *and* cantum *to ſing*, partum *to bring forth young*, ſparſum *to ſprinkle*, carptum *to crop*, quoque *alſo* fartum *to ſtuff.*

Verbum *the verb* edo *to eat* compoſitum *being compounded* non facit *maketh not* eſtum, ſed *but* eſum; unum *one* duntaxat *only* comedo *to eat up* formabit *will form* utrumque *both.*

A *from* noſco *to know* duo *theſe two compounds* tantùm *only* cognitum *to know* et *and* agnitum *to know again* habentur *are found*; caetera *the reſt* dant *make* notum: noſcitum, jam *now* eſt *is* nullo in uſu *not in uſe.*

VErba in or *verbs ending in* or admittunt *take* praeteritum *their preter-perfect tenſe* ex poſteriore ſupino *from the latter ſupine*, u verſo *u being turned* per us *into us*, et *and* ſum vel fui conſociato *being added*; ut *as* a *of* lectu *to be read*

read lectus ſum vel *or* fui *I have been read.* At *but* horum *of theſe verbs* nunc *ſometimes* eſt *there is* deponens *a deponent*, nunc *ſometimes* eſt *there is* commune *a common* notandum *to be noted.*

Nam *for* labor *to ſlide* dat *makes* lapſus: patior *to ſuffer* paſſus, et *and* ejus nata *its compounds*; ut *as* compatior *to ſuffer together* compaſſus, que *and* perpetior *to endure* formans *forming* perpeſſus; fateor *to own* dat *makes* faſſus, et *and* inde nata *its compounds*; ut, *as*, confiteor *to confeſs* confeſſus, que *and* diffiteor *to deny* formans *forming* diffeſſus: gradior *to ſtep* dat *makes* greſſus, et *and* indè nata *its compounds*; ut *as*, digredior *to ſtep aſide* digreſſus: junge *add* fatiſcor *to be weary* feſſus ſum, metior *to meaſure* menſus ſum, et *and* utor *to uſe* uſus.

Ordior pro texo *to weave* dat *makes* orditus, pro incepto *to begin* orſus, nitor *to ſtrive* niſus vel *or* nixus ſum, et *and* ulciſcor *to revenge* ultus, ſimul *alſo* iraſcor *to be angry* iratus, atque *and* reor *to ſuppoſe* ratus ſum, obliviſcor *to forget* vult *will have* oblitus ſum, fruor *to enjoy* optat *chuſeth* fructus vel *or* fruitus, junge *add* miſereri *to have pity* miſertus.

Tuor *to ſee* et *and* tueor *to defend* non vult *will not have* tutus, ſed *but* tuitus ſum; adde *add* locutus a *of* loquor *to ſpeak*, et *and* adde *add* ſecutus a *of* ſequor *to follow.*

Experior *to try* facit *maketh* expertus; paciſcor *to make a bargain* gaudet *will* formare *form* pactus ſum, nanciſcor *to get* nactus, apiſcor *to obtain* quod *which* eſt *is* vetus verbum *an old verb* aptus ſum, unde *from whence* adipiſcor *to get* adeptus.

Junge *add* queror *to complain* queſtus, junge *add* proficiſcor *to go* profectus, expergiſcor *to awake* experrectus ſum; et *and* quoque *alſo* hæc *theſe* comminiſcor *to deviſe* commentus, naſcor *to be born* natus, que *and* morior *to die* mortuus, atque *and* orior *to ariſe*, quod *which* facit *makes* praeteritum *its preter-perfect tenſe* ortus.

HÆC *theſe verbs* habent *have* praeteritum *a preter-perfect tenſe* activae *of the active*, et *and* paſſivae vocis *of the paſſive voice:* cœno *to ſup* format tibi *formeth you* cœnavi et *and* cœnatus ſum, juro *to ſwear* juravi et *and* juratus, que *and* poto *to drink* potavi et *and* potus, titubo *to ſtumble* titubavi vel *or* titubatus.

Prandeo *to dine* prandi et *and* pranſus ſum; placeo *to pleaſe* dat *makes* placui et *and* placitus, ſueſco *to accuſtom* vult *will have* ſuevi atque *and* ſuetus.

Nubo *to be married* nupſi que *and* nupta ſum, mereor *to deſerve* meritus ſum vel *or* merui; adde *add* libet *it pleaſeth* libuit libitum, et *and* adde *add* licet *it is lawful*, quod *which makes* licuit licitum; taedet *it wearieth*, quod *which* dat *makes* taeduit et *and* pertaeſum; adde *add* pudet *it ſhameth*, faciens *making* puduit que *and* puditum, atque *and* piget *it grieveth*, quod *which* tibi format *forms you* piguit que *and* pigitum.

NEutro-paſſivum *a neuter-paſſive verb* format tibi *forms you* praeteritum *its preter-perfect tenſe* ſic *thus*, gaudeo *to be glad* gaviſus ſum, fido *to truſt* fiſus, et *and* audeo *to dare* auſus ſum, fio *to be made* factus, ſoleo *to be wont* ſolitus ſum.

FUgiunt *theſe verbs want* praeteritum *the preter-perfect tenſe* vergo *to bend*, ambigo *to doubt*, gliſco *to ſpread*, fatiſco *to chink*, polleo *to be powerful*, nideo *to ſhine:* ad haec *add to theſe*, inceptiva *verbs inceptive*; ut *as* pueraſco *to grow towards childhood:* et *and* paſſiva *verbs paſſive*, quibus activa *whoſe actives* caruêre *want* ſupiniis *their ſupines*; ut *as*, metuor *to be feared*, timeor *to be feared:* meditativa omnia *all meditatives*, praeter *beſides* parturio *to be in labour*, eſurio *to be hungry*, quae duo *which two* ſervant *keep* praeteritum *their preter-perfect tenſe.*

HÆC verba *theſe verbs* rarò *ſeldom* aut *or* nunquam *never* retinebunt *will have* ſupinum *their ſupine*; lambo *to lick*, mico micui *to glitter*, rubo *to bray as an aſs*,

aſs, ſcabo *to claw*, parco peperci *to ſpare*, diſpeſco *to drive from paſture*, poſco *to require*, diſco *to learn*, compeſco *to reſtrain*, quiniſco *to nod the head*, dego *to live*, ango *to throttle*, ſugo *to ſuck*, lingo *to lick*, ningo *to ſnow*, que *and* ſatago *to be buſy*, pſallo *to play on an inſtrument*, volo *to be willing*, nolo *to be unwilling*, malo *to be more willing*, tremo *to tremble*, ſtrideo ſtrido *to ſcreak*, flaveo *to be yellow*, liveo *to be black and blue*, avet *to covet*, paveo *to dread*, conniveo *to wink*, fervet *to be hot.*

Compoſitum *a compound* a *of* nuo *to nod*; ut *as*, renuo *to refuſe:* a *of* cado *to fall*; ut *as*, accido *to fall upon*, praeter *except* occido *to fall down* quod *which* facit *makes* occaſum, que *and* recido *to fall back* recaſum: reſpuo *to refuſe*, linquo *to leave*, luo *to pay*, metuo *to fear*, cluo *to ſhine* or *to be famous*, frigeo *to be cold*, calveo *to be bald*, et *and* ſterto *to ſnore*, timeo *to fear:* ſic *ſo* luceo *to ſhine*, et *and* arceo *to drive away*, cujus compoſita *whoſe compounds* habent *have* ercitum; ſic *ſo* nata *the compounds* a *of* gruo *to cry like a crane*, ut *as*, ingruo *to invade:* et *and* quaecunque neutra *whatever neuters* ſecundae *of the ſecond conjugation* formantur *are formed* in ui; excipias *you may except*, oleo *to ſmell*, doleo *to be in pain*, placeo *to pleaſe*, que *and* taceo *to hold one's peace*, pareo *to obey*, item *alſo* careo *to want*, noceo *to hurt*, jaceo *to lie down*, que *and* lateo *to lie hid*, et *and* valeo *to be in health*, caleo *to be hot*; namque *for* haec *theſe verbs* gaudent ſupino *have their ſupines.*

SYNTAXIS Conſtrued.

VErbum perſonale *a verb perſonal* concordat *agrees* cum nominativo *with its nominative caſe* numero *in number* et *and* perſonâ *perſon:* ut *as,* Via *the way* ad bonos mores *to good manners* eſt *is* nunquam *never* ſera *too late.*

Nominativus *the nominative caſe* pronominum *of pronouns* raro exprimitur *is ſeldom expreſſed,* niſi *unleſs* gratiâ *for the ſake of* diſtinctionis *diſtinction,* aut *or* emphaſis *energy:* ut *as,* Vos *ye* damnâſtis *have condemned me:* quaſi *as though* dicat *he ſhould ſay,* praeterea nemo *no one elſe.* Tu *you* es *art* patronus *our patron,* tu *you* parens *our father,* ſi *if* tu deſeris *you forſake us,* periimus *we are undone:* quaſi *as though* dicat *he ſhould ſay,* tu *you* es *art* patronus *our patron* praecipue *in a particular manner,* et *and* prae aliis *beyond all others.* Fertur *he is reported* deſignâſſe *to have committed* atrocia flagitia *horrid crimes.*

Aliquando *ſometimes* oratio *a ſentence* eſt *is* nominativus *the nominative caſe* verbo *to a verb:* ut *as,* Didiciſſe *to have learnt* ingenuas artes *the liberal ſciences* fideliter *throughly* emollit *ſoftens much* mores *mens manners,* nec ſinit *and ſuffers them not* eſſe *to be* feros *brutal.*

Aliquando *ſometimes* adverbium *an adverb* cum *with* genitivo *a genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Partim virorum *part of the men* ceciderunt *were ſlain* in bello *in the war.*

VErba *verbs* infiniti modi *of the infinitive mood* frequenter *often* ſtatuunt *ſet* ante ſe *before them* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* pro *inſtead of* nominativo *a nominative:* ut *as,* Gaudeo *I am glad* te rediiſſe *that you are returned* incolumen *ſafe.*

Verbum

Verbum *a verb* poſitum *placed* inter *between* duos nominativos *two nominative caſes* diverſorum numerorum *of different numbers* poteſt *may* concordare *agree* cum *with* alterutro *either of them:* ut *as,* Irae *the quarrels* amantium *of lovers* eſt *is* integratio *the renewing* amoris *of love.* Pectus *her breaſt* quoque *alſo* fiunt *becomes* robora *oak.*

Nomen *a noun* multitudinis *of multitude* ſingulare *of the ſingular number* quandoque *ſometimes* jungitur *is joined* verbo plurali *to a verb plural:* ut *as,* Pars *part of them* abiere *are gone.* Uterque *both* deluduntur *are deceived* dolis *with tricks.*

Impersonalia *verbs impersonal* non habent *have not* nominativum *a nominative caſe* praecedentem *going before them:* ut *as,* Taedet me *I am weary* vitae *of my life.* Pertaeſum eſt *I am quite ſick* conjugii *of wedlock.*

ADjectiva *adjectives,* participia *participles,* et *and* pronomina *pronouns,* concordant *agree* cum *with* ſubſtantivo *the ſubſtantive* genere *in gender,* numero *in number,* et *and* caſu *in caſe:* ut *as,* Rara avis *an uncommon bird* in terris *in the world,* que *and* ſimillima *very much like* nigro cygno *a black ſwan.*

Aliquando *ſometimes* oratio *a ſentence* ſupplet *ſupplies* locum *the place* ſubſtantivi *of a ſubſtantive,* adjectivo *the adjective* poſito *being put* in neutro genere *in the neuter gender:* ut *as,* Audito *it being heard* regem *that the king* proficiſci *was ſet out* Doroberniam *for Dover.*

RElativum *a relative* concordat *agrees* cum *with* antecedente *its antecedent* genere *in gender,* numero *number,* et *and* perſonâ *perſon:* ut *as,* Quis *who* eſt *is* vir bonus *a good man?* Qui *he who* ſervat *keeps* conſulta *the decrees* patrum *of the ſenators,* qui *he who keeps* leges *the laws* juráque *and ordinances.*

Aliquando *ſometimes* oratio *a ſentence* ponitur *is put* pro *for* antecedente *the antecedent;* ut *as,* Veni *I came* ad eam *to her* in tempore *in ſeaſon,* quod *which* eſt *is* rerum omnium primum *the main buſineſs of all.*

Relativum *a relative* collocatum *placed* inter *between* duo ſubſtantiva *two ſubſtantives* diverſorum generum *of different*

different genders et *and* numerorum *numbers* concordat *agrees* interdum *ſometimes* cum *with* poſteriore *the latter ſubſtantive:* ut *as,* Homines *men* tuentur *regard* illum globum *that globe,* quae *which* dicitur *is called* terra *the earth.*

Aliquando *ſometimes* relativum *a relative* concordat *agrees* cum *with* primitivo *the primitive,* quod *which* ſubauditur *is underſtood* in poſſeſſivo *in the poſſeſſive:* ut *as,* Omnes *all men* dicere *ſaid* omnia bona *all hopeful things,* et *and* laudare *extolled* meas fortunas *my fortune,* qui haberem *who had* gnatum *a ſon* praeditum *endued* tali ingenio *with ſuch a diſpoſition.*

Si *if* nominativus *a nominative caſe* interponatur *is put between* relativo *the relative* et *and* verbo *the verb,* relativum *the relative* regitur *is governed* a verbo *by the verb,* aut *or* ab aliâ dictione *by ſome other word,* quae *which* locatur *is placed* in oratione *in the ſentence* cum verbo *with the verb:* ut *as,* Gratia *thanks* abeſt *are loſt* ab officio *in a kindneſs,* quod *which* mora *delay* tardat *keeps back.* Cujus numen *whoſe deity* adoro *I adore.*

QUum *when* duo ſubſtantiva *two ſubſtantives* diverſæ ſignificationis *of a different ſignification* concurrunt *meet together,* poſterius *the latter* ponitur *is put* in genitivo *in the genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Amor *the love* nummi *of money* creſcit *increaſes,* quantùm *as much as* ipſa pecunia *the money itſelf* creſcit *increaſes.*

Hic genitivus *this genitive caſe* aliquando *ſometimes* vertitur *is changed* in dativum *into the dative:* ut *as,* Eſt *he is* pater *the father* urbi *of the city,* que *and* maritus *the huſband* urbi *of the city.*

Adjectivum *an adjective* in neutro genere *of the neuter gender* poſitum *put* ſinè ſubſtantivo *without a ſubſtantive,* poſtulat *requires* aliquando *ſometimes* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Paululum pecuniae *a very little money.*

Interdum *ſometimes* genitivus *a genitive caſe* ponitur tantùm *is ſet alone,* priore ſubſtantivo *the former ſubſtantive* ſubaudito *being underſtood* per ellipſin *by the figure ellipſis:* ut *as,* Ubi *when* veneris *you are come* ad Dianae *to Diana's,* ito *turn* ad dextram *to the right hand:* ſubaudi *underſtand* templum *the word temple.*

Duo

Duo ſubſtantiva *two ſubſtantives* ejuſdem rei *reſpecting the ſame thing* ponuntur *are put* in eodem caſu *in the ſame caſe:* ut *as,* Opes *riches,* irritamenta malorum *the incentive to vice,* effodiuntur *are dug out of the earth.*

Laus *the praiſe* et *and* vituperium *the diſpraiſe* rei *of a thing* ponitur *is put* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe,* vel *or* genitivo *the genitive:* ut *as,* Puer *a boy* ingenui vultus *of an ingenuous aſpect,* que *and* ingenui pudoris *ingenuous modeſty.* Vir *a man* nullâ fide *of no integrity.*

Opus *need* et *and* uſus *need* exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative caſe:* ut *as,* Opus eſt nobis *we have need of* auctoritate tuâ *your authority.* Non accepit *he would not receive* pecuniam *money* ab iis *from them* quâ *of which* ſibi eſſet *he had* nihil uſus *no need.*

Autem *but* opus videtur *ſeems* quandoque *ſometimes* poni *to be put* adjectivè *adjectively* pro *for* neceſſarius *neceſſary:* ut *as,* Dux *a leader* et *and* auctor *an adviſer* eſt *is* opus *neceſſary* nobis *for us.*

ADjectiva *adjectives,* quae *which* ſignificant *ſignify* deſiderium *deſire,* notitiam *knowledge,* memoriam *memory,* timorem *fear,* atque *and* contraria *the contraries* iis *to theſe,* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Natura *the nature* hominum *of men* eſt *is* avida *fond of* novitatis *of novelty.* Mens *a mind* praeſcia *foreknowing* futuri *what is to come.* Eſto *be thou* memor *mindful* brevis aevi *of the ſhortneſs of life.* Illicis in fraudem *you delude* imperitos rerum *youth unacquainted with the world* eductos *brought up* liberè *ingenuouſly.* Timidus deorum *fearing the gods;* impavidus ſui *fearleſs of himſelf.*

Adjectiva verbalia *adjectives derived from verbs* in ax *ending in ax* etiam *alſo* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Audax ingenii *bold in nature.*

Nomina partitiva *nouns partitive,* numeralia *nouns of number,* comparativa *nouns comparative* et *and* ſuperlativa *ſuperlatives,* et *and* quædam adjectiva *ſome adjectives* poſita *put* partitivè *partitively* exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe,* a quo *from which* et *alſo* mutuantur *they take*

genus *their gender:* ut *as,* Accipe *take* utrum horum *which of theſe two* mavis *you had rather.* Romulus fuit *was* primus *the firſt* Romanorum regum *of the Roman kings.* Dextra *the right* eſt *is* fortior *the ſtronger* manuum *of the hands.* Medius *the middle* eſt *is* longiſſimus *the longeſt* digitorum *of the fingers.* Sancte deorum *o ſacred deity* ſequimur *we follow* te *you.*

Autem *but* uſurpantur *they are uſed* et *alſo* cum *with* his praepoſitionibus *theſe prepoſitions* a, ab, de, e, ex, inter, ante: ut *as,* Tertius *the third* ab Aeneâ *from Æneas:* Solus *the only one* de ſuperis *of the gods above.* Alter *one* e vobis *of you* es deus *is a god.* Primus *firſt* inter *among* omnes *all.* Primus *the firſt* ante omnes *before all.*

Secundus, aliquando *ſometimes* exigit *requires* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Secundus *inferior* haud ulli *to none* veterum *of the ancients* virtute *in valour.*

Interrogativum *an interrogative* et *and* ejus redditivum *the word which anſwers it* erunt *ſhall be* ejuſdem casûs *of the ſame caſe* et *and* temporis *tenſe,* niſi *except* voces *words* variae conſtructionis *of a different conſtruction* adhibeantur *be made uſe of:* ut *as,* Quarum rerum *of what things* eſt *is there* nulla ſatietas *no fulneſs?* Divitiarum *of riches.* Ne *whether* accuſas *do you accuſe me* furti *of theft,* an *or* homicidii *of murther?* Utroque *of both.*

ADjectiva *adjectives,* quibus *whereby* commodum *advantage,* incommodum *diſadvantage,* ſimilitudo *likeneſs,* diſſimilitudo *unlikeneſs,* voluptas *pleaſure,* ſubmiſſio *ſubmiſſion,* aut *or* relatio *relation* ad aliquid *to any thing* ſignificatur *is ſignified,* poſtulant *require* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Si *if* facis *you take care* ut *that* ſit *he be* idoneus *ſerviceable* patriae *to his country,* utilis *uſeful* agris *to the lands.* Turba *a multitude* gravis *troubleſome* paci *to peace,* que *and* inimica *averſe* placidae quieti *to gentle eaſe.* Similis *like* patri *to his father.* Color *the colour* qui *which* erat *was* albus *white,* eſt *is* nunc *now* contrarius

contrary

contrary albo *to white.* Jucundus *pleaſant* amicis *to his friends.* Supplex *ſubmiſſive* omnibus *to all.* Poëta *a poet* eſt *is* finitimus *very near a-kin* oratori *to an orator.*

Huc *hither* referuntur *are refered* nomina *nouns* compoſita *compounded* ex praepoſitione con *of the prepoſition* con: ut *as,* contubernalis *a comrade,* commilito *a fellow-ſoldier,* conſervus *a fellow-ſervant,* cognatus *a kinſman by birth,* etc.

Quaedam *ſome* ex his *of theſe adjectives* junguntur *are joined* etiam *alſo* genitivo *to a genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Quem *he whom* metuis *you fear* erat *was* par *like* hujus *this man.* Es *you are* ſimilis *like* domini *your maſter.*

Communis *common,* alienus *ſtrange,* immunis *free,* junguntur *are joined* variis caſibus *to diverſe caſes:* ut *as,* Eſt *it is* commune *common* animantium omnium *to all living creatures.* Mors *death* communis eſt *is common* omnibus *to all.* Hoc *this* eſt *is* commune *common* mihi tecum *to me and you.* Non aliena *not unfit for* conſilii *the deſign.* Alienus ambitioni *an enemy to ambition.* Non alienus *not averſe* a ſtudiis *to the ſtudies* Scaevolae *of Scevala.* Dabitur *it ſhall be granted* vobis *to you* eſſe *to be* immunibus *free from* hujus mali *this calamity.* Caprificus *the wild fig-tree* eſt *is* immunis *free* omnibus *to them all.* Sumus *we are* immunes *free* ab illis malis *from thoſe evils.*

Natus *born,* commodus *convenient,* incommodus *inconvenient,* utilis *uſeful,* inutilis *uſeleſs,* vehemens *earneſt,* aptus *fit,* cum multis aliis *with many others,* junguntur *are joined* interdum *ſometimes* etiam *alſo* accuſativo *to an accuſative caſe* cum *with* praepoſitione *a prepoſition:* ut *as,* Natus *born* ad gloriam *for glory.*

Verbalia *adjectives derived from verbs* in bilis *ending in bilis* accepta *taken* paſſivè *paſſively,* et *alſo* participialia *participles made adjectives* in dus *ending* in dus, poſtulant *require* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Lucus iners *a thick grove* penetrabilis *penetrable* nulli aſtro *by no ſtar.* O Juli *O Julius,* memorande *worthy to be mentioned* mihi *by me* poſt *after* nullos ſodales *none of my acquaintance.*

MEnſura *the meaſure* magnitudinis *of quantity* ſubjicitur *is put after* adjectivis *adjectives* in accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe*, ablativo *the ablative*, et *and* genitivo *the genitive caſe:* ut *as*, Turris *a tower* alta *high* centum pedes *an hundred feet.* Fons *a fountain* latus *wide* pedibus tribus *three feet*, altus *deep* triginta *thirty.* Area *a floor* lata *broad* pedum denûm *ten feet.*

Accuſativus *an accuſative caſe* aliquando *ſometimes* ſubjicitur *is put after* adjectivis *adjectives* et *and* participiis *participles*, ubi *where* praepoſitio ſecundum *the prepoſition ſecundum* videtur *ſeems* ſubintelligi *to be underſtood*, ut *as*, ſimilis *like* deo *to a god* os *as to his countenance* que *and* humeros *his ſhoulders.* Demiſſus *caſt down* vultum *as to his look.*

ADjectiva *adjectives*, quæ *which* pertinent *relate* ad copiam *to plenty*, ve *or* egeſtatem *want*, exigunt *require* interdum *ſometimes* ablativum *an ablative*, interdum *ſometimes* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as*, Dives *rich* equûm *in horſes*, dives *rich* pictai veſtis *in embroidered garments*, et auri *and gold.* Amor *love* eſt *is* fœcundiſſimus *very full of* et *both* melle *honey*, et *and* felle *gall.* Expers fraudis *void of deceit*, beatus *abounding* gratiâ *in favour.*

Adjectiva *adjectives* regunt *govern* ablativum *an ablative caſe* ſignificantem *ſignifying* cauſam *the cauſe*, vel *or* formam *the form*, vel *or* modum *the manner* rei *of a thing:* ut *as*, Pallidus *pale* irâ *with anger.* Grammaticus *a grammarian* nomine *in name*, re *in reality* barbarus *a barbarian.* Cæſar, Trojanus *a Trojan* origine *by deſcent.*

Dignus *worthy*, indignus *unworthy*, prædítus *endued*, captus *diſabled*, contentus *content*, extorris *baniſhed*, fretus *relying upon*, liber *free*, cum *with* adjectivis *adjectives* ſignificantibus *ſignifying* pretium *price*, exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative caſe:* ut *as*, Es *you are* dignus *worthy* odio *of hatred* qui haberem *who had* gnatum *a ſon* prædítum *endued* tali ingenio *with ſuch a diſpoſition.* Oculis capti talpæ *the blind moles* fodêre *have dug* cubilia

lia *their holes.* Abi *go your way* contentus *contented* ſorte tuâ *with your lot.* Animus *a mind* liber *free from* terrore *fear.* Venale *to be purchaſed* gemmis *with jewels* nec *nor* auro *with gold.*

Nonnulla *ſome* horum *of theſe* admittunt *admit* interdum *ſometimes* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Deſcendam *I will come down* haud unquam indignus *by no means unworthy of* magnorum avorum *my great anceſtors.*

Comparativa *comparatives,* cum *when* exponantur *they may be explained* per *by* quàm *than,* admittunt *receive* ablativum *an ablative caſe:* ut *as,* Argentum *ſilver* eſt *is* vilius *of leſs value* auro *than gold,* aurum *gold* virtutibus *than virtue:* id eſt *that is,* quàm *than* aurum *gold,* quàm *than* virtutes *virtue.*

Tanto *by ſo much,* quanto *by how much,* hoc *by this,* eo *by this,* et *and* quo *by which,* cum *with* quibuſdam aliis *ſome others,* quæ *which* ſignificant *ſignify* menſuram *the meaſure* exceſsûs *of exceeding*; item *alſo* aetate *by age,* natu *by birth,* junguntur *are joined* ſaepe *often* comparativis *to comparatives* et *and* ſuperlativis *to ſuperlatives:* ut *as,* Tanto *by ſo much* peſſimus poeta *he is the worſt poet* omnium *of all,* quanto *by how much* tu *you are* optimus patronus *the beſt advocate* omnium *of all.* Quo plus habent *the more they have,* eo plus cupiunt *the more they deſire.* Major ætate *the elder,* et *and* maximus ætate *the eldeſt.* Major natu et *and* maximus natu *have the ſame conſtruction.*

MEI *of me,* tui *of thee,* ſui *of himſelf,* noſtri *of us,* veſtri *of you,* genitivi *the genitive caſes* primitivorum *of their primitives* meus &c. ponuntur *are uſed* cum *when* perſona *a perſon* ſignificatur *is ſignified:* ut *as,* Languet *ſhe languiſhes* deſiderio tui *for want of you.* Que *and* pars *part* tui *of you* lateat *may lie* clauſa *ſhut up* corpore meo *in my body.* Imago noſtri *the picture of our perſon.*

Meus *mine,* tuus *thine,* ſuus *his own,* noſter *ours,* veſter *yours,* ponuntur *are uſed,* cum *when* actio *action* vel *or* poſſeſſio *the poſſeſſion* rei *of a thing* ſignificatur *ſignified:* ut *as,* Favet *he favours* deſiderio tuo *your deſire.* Imago noſtra *our picture:* id eſt *that is,* quam *which* nos *we* poſſidemus *do poſſeſs.*

Haec

Haec poſſeſſiva *theſe pronouns poſſeſſive*, meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, ſuus *his own*, noſter *ours*, et *and* veſter *yours*, recipiunt *take* poſt ſe *after them* hos genitivos *theſe genitive caſes*; ipſius *of himſelf*, ſolius *of him alone*, unius *of one*, duorum *of two*, trium *of three*, etc. omnium *of all*, plurium *of more*, paucorum *of few*, cujuſque *of every one*, et *and alſo* genitivos *the genitive caſes* participiorum *of participles*; qui *which* concordant *agree* cum genitivo *with the genitive caſe* primitivi *of the primitive word* ſubauditi *underſtood* in poſſeſſivo *in the poſſeſſive*: ut *as*, Dixi *I affirmed* rempublicam *that the ſtate* eſſe ſalvam *was preſerved* meâ unius operâ *by my ſingle ſervice*. Meum ſolius peccatum *my offence alone* non poteſt *cannot* corrigi *be amended*. Cum *whereas* nemo *no body* legat *reads* ſcripta mea timentis *the writings of me fearing* recitare *to rehearſe them* vulgò *publickly*. Ceperis conjecturam *you may gueſs* de ſtudio tuo ipſius *by your own ſtudy*. Praeſtantior *more excellent* in ſuâ cujuſque laude *each in his own skill*. Noſtrâ omnium memoriâ *in the memory of us all*. Reſpondet *he anſwers* veſtris paucorum laudibus *the praiſes of you few*.

Sui *of himſelf* et *and* ſuus *his own* ſunt *are* reciproca *reciprocals*, hoc eſt *that is*, reflectuntur *they have relation* ſemper *always* ad id *to that* quod *which* praeceſſit *went before* praecipium *moſt to be noted* in ſententiâ *in the ſentence*: ut *as*, Petrus *Peter* admiratur *admires* ſe *himſelf* nimiùm *too much*. Parcit *he ſpares* erroribus ſuis *his own errors*. Petrus *Peter* magnopere rogat *earneſtly begs* ne ſe deſeras *that you would not forſake him*.

Haec demonſtrativa *theſe pronouns demonſtrative*, hic, iſte, ille, diſtinguuntur *are diſtinguiſhed* ſic *thus*: hic, demonſtrat *points to* proximum *the neareſt* mihi *to me*; iſte, eum *him* qui *who* eſt *is* apud te *by you*; ille, eum *him* qui *who* eſt *is* remotus *at a diſtance* ab utroque *from both of us*.

Cum *when* hic et *and* ille referuntur *are refered* ad duo antepoſita *to two things or perſons going before*, hic, plerumque *generally* refertur *is refered* ad poſterius *to the latter*, ille, ad prius *to the former*; ut *as*, quocunque *which*

way

way ſoever aſpicias *you look*, eſt *there is* nihil *nothing* niſi *but* pontus *ſea* et *and* aër *the air*, hic *the latter* tumidus *ſwelling* nubibus *with clouds*, ille *the former* minax *threatening* fluctibus *with waves.*

VErba ſubſtantiva *verbs ſubſtantive*; ut *as*, ſum *I am*, forem *I might be*, fio *I am made*, exiſto *I am:* Verba paſſiva *verbs paſſive* vocandi *of calling*; ut *as*, nominor *I am named*, appellor *I am called*, dicor *I am ſaid*, vocor *I am called*, nuncupor *I am named:* et *and* ſimilia *the like* iis *to them*; ut *as*, videor *I ſeem*, habeor *I am accounted*, exiſtimor *I am thought*, habent *have* eoſdem caſus *the ſame caſes* utrinque *on both ſides:* ut *as*, Deus *God* eſt *is* ſummum bonum *the chief good.* Perpuſilli *very little perſons* vocantur *are called* nani *dwarfs.* Fides *faith* habetur *is reckoned* fundamentum *the foundation* religionis noſtrae *of our religion.* Natura *nature* dedit *hath granted* omnibus *to all* eſſe *to be* beatis *happy.*

Item *likewiſe* omnia verba *all verbs* ferè *in a manner* admittunt *admit* poſt ſe *after them* adjectivum *an adjective*, quod *which* concordat *agrees* cum *with* nominativo verbi *the nominative caſe to the verb*, caſu *in caſe*, genere *gender*, et *and* numero *number:* ut *as*, Pii *pious men* orant *pray* taciti *ſilently.* Malus paſtor *a bad ſhepherd* dormit *ſleeps* ſupinus *with his face upwards.*

SUM, poſtulat *requires* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, quoties *as often as* ſignificat *it ſignifies* poſſeſſionem *poſſeſſion*, officium *duty*, ſignum *ſign*, aut *or* id *that* quod *which* pertinet *has reſpect* ad rem quampiam *to any thing:* ut *as*, Pecus *the cattle* eſt *is* Meliboei *Melibeus's.* Eſt *it is the duty* adoleſcentis *of a young man* revereri *to reverence* majores natu *his elders.*

Hi nominativi *theſe nominative caſes* excipiuntur *are excepted*, meum *mine*, tuum *thine*, ſuum *his*, noſtrum *our*, veſtrum *your*, humanum *human*, belluinum *brutal*, et *and* ſimilia *the like*: ut *as*, Non eſt meum *it becomes not me* dicere *to ſpeak* contra *againſt* auctoritatem *the authority*

rity ſenatûs *of the ſenate.* Eſt *it is* humanum *an human frailty* iraſci *to be angry.*

Verba *verbs* accuſandi *of accuſing*, damnandi *of condemning*, monendi *of warning*, abſolvendi *of acquitting*, et *and* ſimilia *the like*, poſtulant *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe*, qui *which* ſignificat *ſignifies* crimen *the charge:* ut *as*, Oportet *it is fit* eum *that he* qui *who* accuſat *accuſes* alterum *an other* probri *of diſhoneſty* intueri *ſhould look into* ſe ipſum *himſelf.* Condemnat *he condemns* generum ſuum *his ſon-in-law* ſceleris *of wickedneſs.* Admoneto illum *remind him* priſtinæ fortunæ *of his former condition.* Abſolutus eſt *he is acquitted* furti *of theft.*

Hic genitivus *this genitive caſe* vertitur *is changed* aliquando *ſometimes* in ablativum *into an ablative*, vel *either* cum præpoſitione *with a prepoſition*, vel *or* ſinè praepoſitione *without a prepoſition:* ut *as*, Putavi *I thought* te eſſe admonendum *you ought to be put in mind* de eâ re *of that matter.* Si *if* es *you are* iniquus judex *a partial judge* in me *to me*, ego *I* condemnabo *will condemn* te *you* eodem crimine *of the ſame crime.*

Uterque *both*, nullus *none*, alter *the other*, neuter *neither of the two*, alius *an other*, ambo *both*, et *and* ſuperlativus gradus *the ſuperlative degree*, junguntur *are joined* verbis *to verbs* id genus *of that kind* non niſi *only* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe:* ut *as*, Accuſas *do you accuſe* furti *of theft*, an *or* ſtupri *diſhoneſty?* Utroque, vel *or* de utroque *of both:* ambobus, vel *or* de ambobus *of both:* neutro, vel *or* de neutro *of neither.* Accuſaris *you are accuſed* de plurimis *of very many things* ſimul *at once.*

Satago *to be buſy about a thing*, miſereor, et *and* miſereſco *to pity* poſtulant *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe:* ut *as*, Is *he* ſatagit *has his hands full* rerum ſuarum *of his own buſineſs.* Oro *I pray you* miſerere *pity* laborum tantorum *ſo great diſtreſſes*, miſerere *pity* animi *a ſoul* ferentis *ſuffering* non digna *things undeſerved.* Et *and* miſereſce *pity* generis tui *your own family.*

Reminiſcor *to remember*, obliviſcor *to forget*, memini *to remember*, recordor *to call to mind*, admittunt *admit*

genitivum

genitivum *a genitive caſe*, aut *or* accuſativum *an accuſative:* ut *as*, Reminiſcitur *he remembers* datæ fidei *his promiſe.* Eſt *it is* proprium *the property* ſtultitiæ *of folly* cernere *to diſcern* aliorum vitia *other mens faults* obliviſci *to forget* ſuorum *its own.* Faciam *I will give you cauſe* ut memineris *to remember* hujus loci *this place* ſemper *always.* Juvabit *it will be a pleaſure* olim *hereafter* meminiſſe *to call to mind* hæc *theſe things.* Recorder *I remember* hujus meriti *this favour* in me *towards me.* Si *if* recordor *I recollect* rite *well* audita *the things I heard.*

Potior *to gain or enjoy* jungitur *is joined* aut *either* genitivo *to a genitive caſe*, aut *or* ablativo *to an ablative:* ut *as*, Romani *the Romans* potiti ſunt *gained* ſignorum *the ſtandards* et *and* armorum *the arms.* Troës *the Trojans* egreſſi *being landed* potiuntur *enjoy* optatâ arenâ *the wiſh'd for ſhore.*

OMnia verba *all verbs* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe* ejus rei *of that thing*, cui *to or for which* aliquid *any thing* acquiritur *is gotten* quocunque modo *after what manner ſoever:* ut *as*, Nec ſeritur *there is neither ſowing*, nec metitur *nor mowing* mihi *for me* iſtic *in this matter.*

VERBA *verbs* varii generis *of various ſorts* appendent *belong* huic regulæ *to this rule.*

Imprimis *in the firſt place*, verba *verbs* ſignificantia *ſignifying* commodum *advantage*, aut *or* incommodum *diſadvantage*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as*, Non potes *you cannot* commodare *ſerve*, nec *nor* incommodare *diſſerve* mihi *me.*

Ex his *of theſe*, juvo *to help*, laedo *to hurt*, delecto *to delight*, et *and* alia quædam *ſome other verbs* exigunt *require* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe:* ut *as*, Quies *reſt* plurimùm juvat *very much delights* feſſum *a wearied man.*

Verba *verbs* comparandi *of comparing* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as*, Sic *thus* ſolebam *was I uſed* componere *to compare* magna *great things* parvis *to ſmall.*

Verò *but* interdum *ſometimes* ablativum *an ablative caſe* cum præpoſitione *with the prepoſition* cum; in-

terdum *sometimes* accusativum *an accusative case* cum *with* præpositionibus *ad* et *inter the prepositions* ad *and* inter: ut *as*, Comparo *I compare* Virgilium *Virgil* cum *with* Homero *Homer*. Si *if* comparatur *he is compared* ad eum *to him* nihil est *he is nothing*. Hæc *these things* non sunt *are not* conferenda *to be compared* inter se *one with an other*.

Verba *verbs* dandi *of giving* et *and* reddendi *of restoring* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Fortuna *fortune* dat *giveth* nimis *too much* multis *to many*, satis *enough* nulli *to no body*. Est *he is* ingratus *ungrateful*, qui *who* non reponit *does not return* gratiam *thanks* benè merenti *to his benefactor*.

Verbs *verbs* promittendi *of promising*, ac *and* solvendi *of paying*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Quæ *which things* promitto *I promise* tibi *to you*, ac *and* recipio *engage* esse observaturum *to observe* sanctissimè *most religiously*. Numeravit *he paid* mihi *me* aes alienum *the debt*.

Verba *verbs* imperandi *of commanding*, et *and* nuntiandi *of telling*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Pecunia *money* collecta *gathered up* imperat *commands*, aut *or* servit *serves* cuique *every man*. Sæpe *often* videto *take care* quid dicas *what you say*, de quoque viro *of every man*, et *and* cui *to whom*.

Excipe *except* rego *to rule*, guberno *to govern*, quæ *which verbs* habent *have* accusativum *an accusative case*; ut *as*, tempero *to rule*, et *and* moderor *to rule*, quæ *which* nunc *sometimes* habent *have* dativum *a dative case*, nunc *sometimes* accusativum *an accusative case*: ut *as*, Luna *the moon* regit *rules* menses *the months*. Deus ipse *God himself* gubernat *governs* orbem *the world*. Ipse *he* temperat sibi *has the command of himself*. Sol *the sun* temperat *orders* omnia *all things* luce *by its light*. Hic *he* moderatur *manages* equos *his horses* qui *who* non moderabitur *will not govern* iræ *his passion*.

Verba *verbs* fidendi *of trusting* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative case*: ut *as*, Decet *it is fit* committere *to commit*

nil

nil *nothing* niſi *but* lene *what is ſoft* vacuis venis *to the empty veins.*

Verba *verbs* obſequendi *of complying with*, et *and* repugnandi *of oppoſing*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as*, Pius filius *a dutiful ſon* ſemper *always* obtemperat *obeys* patri *his father.* Fortuna *fortune* repugnat *oppoſes* ignavis precibus *the prayers of the ſlothful.*

Verba *verbs* minandi *of threatening*, et iraſcendi *of being angry*, regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Minitatus eſt *he threatened* mortem *death* utrique *to both.* Nihil eſt *there is no reaſon* quod ſuccenſeam *why I ſhould be angry* adoleſcenti *with the young man.*

Sum, cum compoſitis *with its compounds*, præter *except* poſſum, regit *governs* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as*, Rex pius *a pious king* eſt *is* ornamentum *an ornament* reipublicæ *to the ſtate.* Nec obeſt *it neither hurts*, nec prodeſt *nor profits* mihi *me.*

Verba *verbs* compoſita *compounded* cum his adverbiis *with theſe adverbs*, bene *well*, ſatis *enough*, malè *ill*; et *and* cum his præpoſitionibus *with theſe prepoſitions*, præ, ad, con, ſub, ante, poſt, ob, in, inter, fermè *for the moſt part* regunt *govern* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as*, Dii *may the gods* benefaciant *do good* tibi *to thee.* Ego *I* præluxi *outſhine* meis majoribus *my anceſters* virtute *in virtue.* Qui *who* intempeſtivè *out of ſeaſon* adluſerit *joked upon him* occupato *when he was buſy.* Hoc *this* conducit *conduces* tuæ laudi *to your praiſe.* Convixit *he lived* nobis *with us.* Subolet uxori *my wife has a jealouſy* jam *already* quod ego machinor *what I am contriving.* Antefero *I prefer* iniquiſſimam pacem *the moſt unequal peace* juſtiſſimo bello *before the moſt juſt war.* Poſtpono *I poſtpone* pecuniam *money* famæ *to reputation.* Quoniam *becauſe* ea *ſhe* poteſt *can* obtrudi *be thruſt* nemini *upon no body*, itur ad me *they come to me.* Periculum *danger* impendet *hangs over* omnibus *all.* Non ſolum interfuit *he was not only preſent* his rebus *at theſe things*, ſed *but* etiam *alſo* præfuit *he was chief in them.*

Non pauca *not a few* ex his *of theſe* aliquoties *ſometimes* mutant *change* dativum *the dative* in alium caſum

into an other caſe: ut *as,* Alius *one* præſtat *exceeds* alium *an other* ingenio *in ability.*

Eſt, pro *for* habeo *to have,* regit *governs* dativum *a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Namque *for* eſt mihi *I have* pater *a father* domi *at home,* eſt *I have* injuſta noverca *a ſevere ſtep-mother.*

Suppetit *it ſufficeth* eſt *is* ſimile *like* huic *to this:* ut *as,* Enim *for* non eſt *he is not* pauper *poor* cui rerum ſuppetit uſus *who hath a ſufficiency.*

Sum, cum multis aliis *with many others,* admittit *admits* geminum dativum *a double dative caſe:* ut *as,* Mare *the ſea* eſt *is* exitio *the deſtruction* avidis nautis *of greedy ſailors.* Speras *do you expect* fore *that ſhould be* laudi *a credit* tibi *to yourſelf,* quod *which* vertis *you impute* vitio *as a fault* mihi *to me?*

Eſt ubi *ſometimes* hic dativus *this dative caſe* tibi, aut *or* ſibi, aut *or* etiam *alſo* mihi additur *is added* elegantiæ cauſâ *for the ſake of elegance in expreſſion:* ut *as,* Jugulo *I ſtab* hunc *this man* ſuo ſibi gladio *with his own ſword.*

VErba tranſitiva *verbs tranſitive* cujuſcunque generis *of what kind ſoever,* ſive *whether* activi *active,* ſive *or* deponentis *deponent,* ſive *or* communis *common* exigunt *require* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe:* ut *as,* Fugito *avoid* percontatorem *an inquiſitive perſon,* nam *for* idem *the ſame* eſt *is* garrulus *a blab.* Aper *the boar* depopulatur *lays waſt* agros *the fields.* Imprimis *in the firſt place* venerare deos *addreſs yourſelf to the gods.*

Verba neutra *verbs neuter* habent *have* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* cognatæ ſignificationis *of a like ſignification:* ut *as,* Servit *he ſerves* duram ſervitutem *a hard ſervice.*

Sunt *there are ſome verbs* quæ *which* habent *have* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* figuratè *by a figure:* ut *as,* Nec *nor* vox *does your voice* ſonat *ſound* hominem *like an human creature,* o dea *o a goddeſs!* certè *doubtleſs.*

Verba *verbs* rogandi *of aſking,* docendi *of teaching,* veſtiendi *of cloathing,* celandi *of concealing,* feré *commonly*

monly regunt *govern* duplicem accuſativum *two accuſative caſes:* ut *as,* Tu modo *do but you* poſce *aſk* veniam *pardon* deos *of the gods.* Dedocebo *I will unteach* te *you* iſtos mores *thoſe manners.* Ridiculum eſt *it is a jeſt* te *for you* admonere me *to remind me* iſtuc *of that.* Induit ſe *he put on* calceos *the ſhoes* quos *which* exuerat *he had put off* priùs *before.* Conſuefeci *I have accuſtomed* filium *my ſon* ne celet *not to conceal* ea *theſe things* me *from me.*

Verbs *verbs* hujuſmodi *of this ſort* habent *have* poſt ſe *after them* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe* etiam *alſo* in paſſivâ voce *in the paſſive voice:* ut *as,* Poſceris *you are required to ſacrifice* exta *the entrails* bovis *of an heifer.*

Nomina appellativa *nouns appellative* ferè *commonly* adduntur *are added* cum *with* præpoſitione *a prepoſition* verbis *to verbs,* quæ *which* denotant *denote* motum *motion:* ut *as,* Ibant *they went* ad templum *to the temple* Palladis *of Pallas.*

QUodvis verbum *every verb* admittit *admits* ablativum *an ablative caſe* ſignificantem *ſignifying* inſtrumentum *the inſtrument,* aut *or* cauſam *the cauſe,* aut *or* modum *the manner* actionis *of an action:* ut *as,* Hi *theſe* certant *endeavour* defendere *to defend themſelves* jaculis *with darts,* illi *they* ſaxis *with ſtones.* Vehementer excanduit *he turned exceſſive pale* irâ *with anger.* Peregit *he performed* rem *the matter* mirâ celeritate *with wonderful diſpatch.*

Nomen pretii *a noun of price* ſubjicitur *is put after* quibuſdam verbis *ſome verbs* in ablativo caſu *in the ablative caſe:* ut *as,* Non emerim *I would not purchaſe it* teruncio *at a farthing,* ſeu *or* vitioſâ nuce *a rotten nut.* Ea victoria *that victory* ſtetit *coſt* Pœnis *the Carthaginians* multorum ſanguine *much blood* ac *and* vulneribus *wounds.*

Vili *at a low rate,* paulo *for little,* minimo *for very little,* magno *for much,* nimio *for too much,* plurimo *for very much,* dimidio *for half,* duplo *for twice as much,* ponuntur *are put* ſæpè *often* per ſe *by themſelves,* voce *pretio the word* pretio, ſubauditâ *being underſtood:* ut *as,* Triticum *wheat* venit *is ſold* vili *at a low rate.*

Hi

Hi genitivi *theſe genitive caſes* poſiti *put* ſinè ſubſtantivis *without ſubſtantives* excipiuntur *are excepted*; tanti *for ſo much*, quanti *for how much*, pluris *for more*, minoris *for leſs*, tantidem *for juſt ſo much*, quantivis *for as much as you pleaſe*, quantilibet *the ſame*, quanticunque *for how much ſoever*: ut *as*, Eris *you will be* tanti *of ſo much value* aliis *to others* quanti *as* fueris *you are* tibi *to yourſelf.*

Flocci *of a lock of wool*, nauci *of a nut ſhell*, nihili *of nothing*, pili *of an hair*, aſſis *of a penny*, hujus *of this*, teruncii *of a farthing*, adduntur *are added* peculiariter *very properly* verbis *to verbs* æſtimandi *of eſteeming*: ut *as*, Ego illum flocci pendo *I don't value him of a ſtraw*, nec hujus facio *nor do I regard him this*, qui *who* me pili æſtimat *eſteems me not of a hair.*

Verba *verbs* abundandi *of abounding*, implendi *of filling*, onerandi *of loading*, et *and* his diverſa *their contraries*, junguntur *are joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe*: ut *as*, Antipho, abundas *you abound* amore *with what you love.* Sylla explevit *filled* omnes ſuos *all his army* divitiis *with riches.* Quibus mendaciis *with what lies* hòmines leviſſimi *have the vaineſt men* onerârunt *loaded* te *you?* Expedi *clear* te *yourſelf* hoc crimine *of this charge.*

Ex quibus *of which* quædam *ſome verbs* nonnunquam *ſometimes* regunt *govern* genitivum *a genitive caſe*: ut *as*, Implentur *they are filled* veteris Bacchi *with old wine*, que *and* pinguis ferinæ *fat veniſon.* Quaſi *as though* tu indigeas *you have need of* hujus patris *his father.*

Fungor *to diſcharge*, fruor *to enjoy*, utor *to uſe*, veſcor *to live upon*, muto *to change*, dignor *to think one's ſelf worthy*, communico *to communicate*, ſuperſedeo *to paſs by*, junguntur *are joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe*: ut *as*, Qui *he who* volet *ſhall deſire* adipiſci *to get* veram gloriam *true glory* fungatur *ſhould diſcharge* officiis *the duties* juſtitiæ *of juſtice.* Eſt *it is* optimum *an excellent thing* frui *to profit* alienâ inſaniâ *by the madneſs of others.* Juvat *'tis of ſervice* ſi *if* utare *you can uſe* animo bono *a good courage* in re malâ *in a bad matter.* Veſcor *I eat* carnibus *fleſh.* Diruit *he pulls down*, ædificat *he builds*, mutat

mutat *he changes* quadrata *ſquare things* rotundis *for round.* Equidem *truly* haud dignor me *I don't think my ſelf worthy* tali honore *of ſuch honour.* Communicabo te *I will give you acceſs* menſâ meâ *to my table.* Superſedendum eſt *we muſt forbear* multitudine *a multitude* verborum *of words.*

Mereor *to deſerve,* cum adverbiis *with theſe adverbs* benè *well,* malè *ill,* meliùs *better,* pejùs *worſe,* optimè *very well,* peſſimè *very ill,* jungitur *is joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe* cum præpoſitione de *with the prepoſition* de: ut *as,* Nunquam meritur eſt *he never deſerved* benè *well* de me *of me.*

Quædam verba *certain verbs* accipiendi *of receiving,* diſtandi *of being diſtant,* et *and* auferendi *of taking away,* aliquando *ſometimes* junguntur *are joined* dativo *to a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Celata virtus *concealed virtue* paulum diſtat *differs little* ſepultæ inertiæ *from lifeleſs ſloth.* Eripe te moræ *throw off delay.*

Ablativus *an ablative caſe* ſumtus *taken* abſolutè *abſolutely* additur *is put* quibuſlibet verbis *to any verbs:* ut *as,* Chriſtus *Chriſt* natus eſt *was born* imperante Auguſto *when Auguſtus was emperor,* crucifixus *was crucified* imperante Tiberio *when Tiberius was emperor.*

Ablativus *an ablative caſe* partis *of the part* affectæ *affected,* et *and* poëticè *by the poets* accuſativus *an accuſative,* additur *is added* verbis quibuſdam *to ſome verbs:* ut *as,* Ægrotat *he is ſick* animo *in mind* magis *more* quàm *than* corpore *in body.* Candet dentes *his teeth are white.* Rubet capillos *his hair is red.*

Quædam *ſome of theſe verbs* uſurpantur *are uſed* etiam *alſo* cum genitivo *with a genitive caſe:* ut *as,* Facis *you act* abſurdè *abſurdly* qui *who* angas *tormenteſt* te *yourſelf* animi *in mind.*

ABlativus *an ablative caſe* agentis *of the doer,* additur *is added* paſſivis *to verbs paſſive,* ſed *but* præpoſitione *with a prepoſition* antecedente *going before;* et *and alſo* interdum *ſometimes* dativus *a dative caſe,* ut *as,* Laudatur *he is*

praiſed

praiſed ab his *by theſe*, culpatur *he is blamed* ab illis *by thoſe* Honeſta *things honeſt*, non occulta *not things hidden*, quæruntur *are aimed at* bonis viris *by good men*.

Cæteri caſus *the other caſes* manent *continue in* paſſivis *in verbs paſſive*, qui *which* fuerunt *belonged to them* activorum *as actives*: ut *as*, Accuſaris *you are accuſed* furti *of theft* a me *by me*. Habeberis ludibrio *you will be made a laughing-ſtock*. Dedoceberis *you ſhall be untaught* iſtos mores *thoſe manners* a me *by me*. Privaberis *you ſhall be deprived* magiſtratu *of your office*.

Vapulo *to be beaten*, veneo *to be ſold*, liceo *to be praiſed*, exulo *to be baniſhed*, fio *to be made*, neutro-paſſiva *neuter paſſives* habent *have* paſſivam conſtructionem *a paſſive conſtruction*: ut *as*, Vapulabis *you ſhall be beaten* a præceptore *by the maſter*. Malo *I had rather* ſpoliari *be ſtript* a cive *by a citizen*, quàm *then* venire *be ſold* ab hoſte *by an enemy*. Cur *why* exulat philoſophia *is philoſophy baniſhed* a convivantibus *by perſons at feaſts?* Quid *what* fiet *will become* ab illo *of him?* Virtus *virtue* licet *is ſet* parvo pretio *at a low price* omnibus *by all*.

VErba Infinita *verbs of the infinitive mood* adduntur *are put after* quibuſdam verbis *ſome verbs*, participiis *participles* at *and* adjectivis *adjectives*, et *and alſo* ſubſtantivis *ſubſtantives* poeticè *by the poets*: ut *as*, Amor *love* juſſit *commanded me* ſcribere *to write*, quæ *what things* puduit *I was aſhamed* dicere to *ſpeak*. Juſſus *being ordered* confundere fœdus *to violate the treaty*. Erat *he was* tum *then* dignus *worthy* amari *to be loved*. Tempus *it is time* tibi *for you* abire *to be gone*.

Verba infinita *verbs of the infinitive mood* interdum *ſometime* ponuntur *are put* ſola *alone* per ellipſin *by the figure elipſis*: ut *as*, Hinc *upon this* ſpargere in vulgum [*he began*] *to ſcatter abroad* voces ambiguas *doubtful ſayings*, et *and* conſcius *knowing himſelf guilty* quærere *to ſeek* arma *means to deſtroy me*: incipiebat *he began* ſubauditur *is here underſtood*.

Gerundia

GErundia *gerunds*, et *and* ſupina *ſupines* reguñt *govern* caſus *the caſes* ſuorum verborum *of their own verbs*: ut *as*, Efferor *I am tranſported* ſtudio *with deſire* vivendi *of ſeeing* patres veſtros *your fathers*. Utendum eſt *we muſt make uſe of* ætate *our time*; ætas *time* præterit *paſſeth away* cito pede *with a nimble pace*. Mittimus *we ſend* ſcitatum *to conſult* oracula *the oracle* Phœbi *of Apollo*.

GErundia in di *gerunds in di* habent *have* eandem conſtructionem *the ſame conſtruction* cum *with* genitivis *genitive caſes*, et *and* pendent *depend* tum *both* à quibuſdam ſubſtantivis *on certain ſubſtantives*, tum *and alſo* adjectivis *adjectives*: ut *as*, Innatus amor *a natural deſire* habendi *of getting honey* urget *excites* Cecropias apes *the Attic bees*. Aeneas, celsâ in puppi *in his tall ſhip* jam certus *already determined* eundi *to go*.

Gerundia in do *gerunds in do* obtinent *have* eandem conſtructionem *the ſame conſtruction* cum *with* ablativis *ablative caſes*; et *and alſo* gerundia in dum *gerunds in dum* cum *with* accuſativis *accuſative caſes*: ut *as*, Ratio *the means* ſcribendi *of writing* conjuncta eſt *is joined* cum loquendo *with ſpeaking*. Vitium *the diſeaſe* alitur *is nouriſhed*, que *and* vivit *lives* tegendo *by being concealed*. Locus *a place* ampliſſimus *very honourable* ad agendum *to plead in*.

Cum *when* neceſſitas *neceſſity* ſignificatur *is ſignified* gerundia in dum *gerunds ending* in dum, ponuntur *are uſed* citra præpoſitionem *without a prepoſition*, addito verbo eſt *the verb* eſt *being added*: ut *as*, Orandum eſt *we muſt pray*, ut ſit *that you may have* mens ſana *a ſound mind* in corpore ſano *in a ſound body*. Vigilandum eſt ei *he muſt watch*, qui *who* cupit *deſires* vincere *to conquer*.

Gerundia *gerunds* etiam *alſo* vertuntur *are changed* in nomina adjectiva *into nouns adjective*: ut *as*, Duci *to be perſuaded* præmio *by a bribe* ad accuſandos homines *to accuſe men* eſt *is* proximum *next a kin* latrocinio *to robbery*.

SUpinum in um *the ſupine in um* ſignificat *ſignifies* activè *actively*, et *and* ſequitur *follows* verbum *a verb*, aut *or* participium *a participle*, ſignificans *ſignifying* motum *motion* ad locum *to a place*; ut *as*, Veniunt *they come* ſpectatum *to ſee*, veniunt *they come* ut *that* ipſæ *they themſelves* ſpectentur *may be ſeen.* Milites *ſoldiers* miſſi ſunt *were ſent* ſpeculatum *to view* arcem *the citadel.*

Supinum in u *the ſupine in u* ſignificat *ſignifies* paſſivè *paſſively*, et *and* ſequitur *follows* nomina adjectiva *nouns adjective:* ut *as*, Quod *that which* eſt *is* fœdum *foul* factu *to be done*, idem *the ſame* eſt *is* et *alſo* turpe *ſhameful* dictu *to be ſpoken.*

QUÆ *nouns which* ſignificant *ſignify* partem temporis *part of time*, ponuntur *are put* frequentiùs *more commonly* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe:* ut *as*, Nemo mortalium *no mortal man* ſapit *is wiſe* omnibus horis *at all hours.*

Autem *but* quæ *nouns which* ſignificant *ſignify* durationem *the duration* temporis *of time*, ponuntur *are put* ferè *commonly* in accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe:* ut *as*, Hic *here* jam *from this time* regnabitur *kings ſhall reign* ter centum totos annos *full three hundred years.*

Dicimus etiam *we ſay alſo:* In paucis diebus *within a few Days.* De die *by day.* De nocte *by nigh.* Promitto *I promiſe* in diem *for a day.* Commodo *I lend* in menſem *for a month.* Annos ad quinquaginta natus *fifty years old.* Studui *I ſtudied* per tres annos *three years.* Puer *a child* id ætatis *of that age.* Non plus *not above* triduum, aut *or* triduo *three days.* Tertio, vel *or* ad tertium *upon the third* calendas vel *or* calendarum *of the calends.*

SPatium *the ſpace* loci *of place* ponitur *is put* in accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe*, et *and* interdùm *ſometimes* in ablativo *in the ablative:* ut *as*, Jam *now* proceſſeram *I had advanced* mille paſſus *a mile.* Abeſt *he is diſtant* quingentis millibus paſſuum *five hundred miles* ab urbe *from the*

the city. Item *alſo,* Abeſt *he is diſtant* bidui *two days journey:* ubi *where* ſpatium, vel *or* ſpatio, itinere, vel *or* iter, intelligitur *is underſtood.*

OMne verbum *every verb* admittit *admits* genitivum *a genitive caſe* nominis *of the name* oppidi *of a city or town,* in quo *in which* actio fit *any thing is done;* modo *ſo that* ſit *it be* primæ *of the firſt* vel *or* ſecundæ declinationis *ſecond declenſion,* et *and* ſingularis numeri *of the ſingular number:* ut *as,* Quid faciam *what ſhall I do* Romæ *at Rome?* mentiri neſcio *I cannot lye.*

Hi genitivi *theſe genitive caſes,* humi *upon the ground,* domi *at home,* militiæ *in war,* belli *in war,* ſequuntur *follow* formam *the conſtruction* propriorum *of proper names:* ut *as,* Arma *arms* ſunt *are* parvi *of little worth* foris *abroad,* niſi *unleſs* eſt *there be* conſilium *wiſdom* domi *at home.* Fuimus *we were* ſemper *always* unà *together* militiæ *in war,* et *and* domi *at home.*

Verum *but* ſi *if* nomen *the name* oppidi *of a city or town* fuerit *ſhall be* pluralis numeri *of the plural number* duntaxat *only,* aut *or* tertiæ declinationis *of the third declenſion,* ponitur *it is put* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe:* ut *as,* Colchus *a Colchian,* an *or* Aſſyrius *an Aſſyrian,* nutritus *brought up* Thebis *at Thebes,* an *or* Argis *at Argos.* Ventoſus *being inconſtant,* Romæ *at Rome* amem *I love* Tibur, Tibure *at Tibur* Romam *I love Rome.*

Nomen *the name* loci *of a place* ferè *commonly* additur *is put after* verbis *verbs* ſignificantibus *ſignifying* motum *motion* ad locum *to a place* in accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe* ſine præpoſitione *without a prepoſition:* ut *as,* Conceſſi *I went* Cantabrigiam *to Cambridge* ad capiendum ingenii cultum *to get learning.*

Ad hunc modum *after this manner* utimur *we uſe* domus *an houſe* et *and* rus *the country:* ut *as,* Capellæ *ye ſhe-goats* ſaturæ *being full* ite domum *go home,* Heſperus *the evening* venit *approaches,* ite *be gone.* Ego *I* rus ibo *will go into the country.*

Nomen *the name* loci *of a place* ferè *commonly* additur *is put after* verbis *verbs* ſignificantibus *ſignifying* motum

motion a loco *from a place* in ablativo *in the ablative caſe*, ſine præpoſitione *without a prepoſition:* ut *as*, Niſi profectus eſſes *if you had not gone* Româ *from Rome* antè *before*, relinqueres *you would leave* eam *it* nunc *now.*

HÆC impersonalia *theſe impersonals*, iutereſt *it concerns*, et *and* refert *it concerns*, junguntur *are joined* quibuſlibet genitivis *to any genitive caſe*, præter *beſides* hos ablativos fœmininos *theſe ablative caſes feminine*, meâ, tuâ, ſuâ, noſtrâ, veſtrâ et *and* cujâ: ut *as*, Intereſt *it concerns* magiſtratus *the magiſtrate* tueri *to defend* bonos *the good*, animadvertere in malos *to puniſh the bad.* Tuâ refert *it concerns you* nôſſe *to know* teipſum *yourſelf.*

Et *alſo* hi genitivi *theſe genitive caſes* adduntur *are added*, tanti *ſo much*, quanti *how much*, magni *much*, parvi *little*, quanticunque *how much ſoever*, tantidem *juſt ſo much:* ut *as*, Tanti refert *of ſuch concern it is* agere *to do* honeſta *honeſt things.*

Impersonalia *verbs impersonal* poſita acquiſitivè *put acquiſitively* poſtulant *require* dativum *a dative caſe:* autem *but* quæ *thoſe verbs which* ponuntur *are put* tranſitivè *tranſitively*, accuſativum *an accuſative caſe:* ut *as*, Beneſit nobis *we enjoy bleſſings* a Deo *from God.* Juvat *it delights* me *me* ire per altum *to travel by ſea.*

Verò *but* præpoſitio *the prepoſition* ad, propriè additur *is peculiarly added* his *to theſe*, attinet *it belongs*, pertinet *it pertains*, ſpectat *it concerns:* ut, *as*, Vis *would you have* me *me* dicere *to ſpeak*, quod *what* attinet *belongs* ad te *to you?*

Accuſativus *an accuſative caſe* cum genitivo *with a genitive* ſubjicitur *is put after* his impersonalibus *theſe verbs impersonal*, pœnitet *it repents*, tædet *it wearies*, miſeret, miſereſcit *it pities*, pudet *it ſhames*, piget *it grieves:* ut *as*, Si *if* vixiſſet *he had lived* ad centeſimum annum *to his hundredth year* non pœniteret *it would not have repented* eum *him* ſenectutis ſuæ *of his old age.* Miſeret me tui *I pity you.*

Verbum impersonale *a verb impersonal* paſſivæ vocis *of the paſſive voice* poteſt *may* accipi *be taken* pro ſingulis perſonis

perſonis *for each perſon* utriuſque numeri *of both numbers* indifferenter *indifferently*: ut *as*, Statur *it is ſtood*, id eſt *that is*, ſto *I ſtand*, ſtas *thou ſtandeſt*, ſtat *he ſtands*, ſtamus *we ſtand*, ſtatis *ye ſtand*, ſtant *they ſtand*: videlicet *that is to ſay* ex vi *by virtue* caſûs *of a caſe* adjuncti *added to it*: ut *as*, Statur *it is ſtood* a me *by me*, id eſt *that is*, ſto *I ſtand*; ſtatur *it is ſtood* ab illis *by them*, id eſt *that is*, ſtant *they ſtand*.

PArticipia *participles* regunt *govern* caſus *the caſes* verborum *of the verbs* a quibus *from which* derivantur *they are derived*: ut *as*, Tendens *ſpreading* duplices palmas *both his hands* ad ſidera *towards heaven*, voce refert *he utters* talia *ſuch things*.

Dativus *a dative caſe* interdum *ſometimes* additur *is added* participiis *to participles* paſſivæ vocis *of the paſſive voice*, præſertim *eſpecially* ſi *if* exeunt *they end* in dus *in dus*: ut *as*, Magnus civis *a mighty citizen* obît *died*, et *and* formidatus *dreaded* Othoni *by* Otho. Chremes, reſtat *remains*, qui *who* eſt *is* exorandus *to be prevailed upon* mihi *by me*.

Participia *participles*, cum *when* fiunt *they become* nomina *nouns*, exigunt *require* genitivum *a genitive caſe*: ut *as*, Appetens *greedy* alieni *of another man's* profuſus *laviſh* ſui *of his own*.

Exoſus *hating*, peroſus *utterly hating*, pertæſus *weary of*, ſignificantia *ſignifying* activè *actively*, exigunt *require* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe*: ut *as*, Aſtronomus *an aſtronomer* exoſus *hating* mulieres *women* ad unam *in general*. Peroſæ *utterly hating* immundam ſegnitiem *filthy idleneſs*. Pertæſus *weary of* ignavium ſuam *his own ſluggiſhneſs*.

Exoſus *hated*, et *and* peroſus *hated to death*, ſignificantia *ſignifying* paſſivè *paſſively*, leguntur *are read* cum dativo *with a dative caſe*: ut *as*, Exoſus *hated* Deo *of God* et *and* ſanctis *the ſaints*. Germani *the Germans* peroſi ſunt *are mortally hated* Romanis *by the Romans*.

Natus

Natus *born*, prognatus *born*, ſatus *ſprung*, cretus *deſcended*, creatus *produced*, ortus *riſen*, editus *brought forth*, exigunt *require* ablativum *an ablative caſe*, et *and* ſaepe *oftentimes* cum præpoſitione *with a prepoſition*: ut *as*, Bona *a virtuous lady* prognata *born* bonis parentibus *of good parents*. Sate *O thou who ſprung* ſanguine *from the blood* divûm *of the gods*. Quo ſanguine *from what blood* cretus *he deſcended*. Venus, orta *ſprung* mari *from the ſea* præſtat mare *ſecures the ſea* eunti *to the paſſenger*. Terrâ editus *ſprung from the earth*. Fui *I was* nympha *a nymph* edita *deſcended* de magno flumine *of a great river*.

EN, et *and* ecce, adverbia *adverbs* demonſtrandi *of ſhewing*, junguntur *are joined* frequentius *moſt commonly* nominativo *to a nominative caſe*, accuſativo *to an accuſative* rariùs *but ſeldom*: ut *as*, En *ſee* Priamus *Priam*: Ecce tibi *behold* ſtatus noſter *our condition*. En *behold* quatuor aras *four altars*: ecce *ſee there* duas *two* tibi *for you*, Daphni *Daphnis*, que *and* duo altaria *two raiſed altars* Phœbo *for Phœbus*.

En, et *and* ecce, exprobandi *adverbs of upbraiding* junguntur *are joined* ſoli accuſativo *to an accuſative caſe only*: ut *as*, En animum et mentem *ſee his mind and diſpoſition*. Ecce autem alterum *but ſee the other here*.

QUÆDAM adverbia *certain adverbs* loci *of place*, temporis *of time*, et *and* quantitatis *quantity*, admittunt *admit* genitivum *a genitive caſe*.

1. Loci *of place*: ut *as*, Ubi *where*, ubinam *where*, nuſquam *no where*. eò *thither*, longè *far*, quò *whither*, ubivis *any where* huccine *what hither*, etc. ut *as*, Ubi gentium *where in the world?* Invenitur *he is found* nuſquam loci *no where*. Ventum eſt *men are arrived* eò impudentiæ *at ſuch a degree of impudence*. Quò terrarum *to what part of the earth* abiit *is he gone?*

2. Temporis *of time*: ut *as*, Nunc *now*, tunc *then*, tum *then*, interea *in the mean time*, pridie *the day before*, poſtridie *the day after*, etc. ut *as*, Poteram *I could do* nihil

nothing

nothing ampliùs *more* tunc temporis *at that time*, quàm *than* flere *weep*. Inierunt *they began* pugnam *the battle* pridie *the day before* ejus diei *that day*. Pridie *the day before* calendarum vel *or* calendas *the calends*.

3. Quantitatis *of quantity*: ut *as*, Parùm *but little*, ſatis *enough*, abundè *abundantly*, etc. ut, *as*, Satìs eloquentiæ *eloquence enough*, ſapientiæ parum *wiſdom little enough*, Audivimus *we have heard* abundè fabularum *a world of tales*.

Quaedam *ſome adverbs* admittunt *admit* caſus *the caſe* nominum *of the nouns* unde *from which* deducta ſunt *they are derived*: ut *as*, Vivit *he lives* inutiliter *unprofitably* ſibi *to himſelf*. Mauri *the Moors* ſunt *are* proximè Hiſpaniam *next to Spain*. Melius *better* vel *or* optimè *the beſt* omnium *of all*. Morabatur *he ſtaid* amplius opinione *longer than was expected*.

Adverbia *theſe adverbs* diverſitatis *of diverſity*, aliter *otherwiſe*, ſecus *otherwiſe*; et *and* illa duo *theſe two*, ante *before*, poſt *after*, non rarò junguntur *are often joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe*: ut *as*, Multo aliter *much otherwiſe*. Paulo ſecus *little otherwiſe*. Multo ante *much before*. Paulo poſt *a little after*. Venit *he came* longo poſt tempore *a long time after*.

Inſtar *like or equal to* et *and* ergô *for the ſake of* ſumpta *being taken* adverbiliater *as adverbs* habent *have* genitivum *a genitive caſe* poſt ſe *after them*; ut *as*, Ædificant *they build* equum *an horſe* divinâ arte *by the divine aſſiſtance* Palladis *of Pallas* inſtar montis *as big as a mountain*. Donari *to be regarded* ergô *for the ſake of* virtutis *virtue*.

COnjunctiones copulativæ *conjunctions copulative*, et *and* disjunctivae *disjunctive* conjungunt *couple* ſimiles caſus *the like caſes*, modos *moods*, et *and* tempora *tenſes*: ut *as*, Socrates docuit *taught* Xenophontem *Xenophon* et *and* Platonem *Plato*. Stat *he ſtands* corpore *with his body* recto *upright*, que *and* deſpicit *looks down upon* terras *the earth*.

Niſi

Niſi *unleſs* ratio *the reaſon* variae conſtructionis *of a different conſtruction* poſcat *requires it ſhould be* aliud *otherwiſe:* ut *as,* Emi *I bought* librum *a book* centuſſi *for an hundred pence* et *and* pluris *more.* Vixi *I lived* Romae *at Rome* et *and* Venetiis *at Venice.* Niſi *unleſs* lactaſſes me *you had fed me up* amantem *being in love,* et *and* produceres *drew me on* falsâ ſpe *with falſe hope.*

Quam *the conjunction* quam ſaepè *oftentimes* intelligitur *is underſtood* poſt *after* amplius *more,* plus *more,* et *and* minus *leſs:* ut *as,* Sunt *there are* amplius *more* ſex menſes *than ſix months.* Paulo plus *ſomewhat more* trecenta vehicula *than three hundred carriages* ſunt amiſſa *are loſt.* Nix *the ſnow* nunquam *never* jacüit *lay* alta *deep* minus *leſs* quatuor pedes *than four feet.*

QUIBUS modis *to what moods* verborum *of verbs* quædam adverbia *certain adverbs* et *and* conjunctiones *conjunctions* congruant *do agree.*

Ne, an, num *whether,* poſita *being put* dubitativè *doubtfully* aut *or* indefinitè *indefinitely,* junguntur *are joined* ſubjunctivo *to a ſubjunctive mood:* ut *as,* Nihil refert *it makes no difference* feceriſne *whether you have done it* an *or* perſuaſeris *perſuaded to it.* Viſe *go ſee* num *whether* redierit *he be returned.*

Dum, pro *for* dummodo *ſo that* et *and* quouſque *until,* poſtulat *requires* ſubjunctivum *a ſubjunctive mood:* ut *as,* Dum *ſo that* proſim *I may profit* tibi *you.* Dum *until* tertia æſtas *the third ſummer* viderit *ſhall ſee* regnantem *him reigning.*

Qui, ſignificans *ſignifying* cauſam *the cauſe,* exigit *requires* ſubjunctivum *a ſubjunctive mood:* ut *as,* Es *you are* ſtultus *a fool* qui credas *for believing* huic *this fellow.*

Ut, pro *for* poſtquam *after that,* ſicut *as,* et *and* quomodo *how,* jungitur *is joined* indicativo *to an indicative mood:* autem *but* cum *when* denotat *it ſignifies* quanquam *although,* utpote *for as much as,* vel *or* finalem cauſam *the final cauſe,* ſubjunctivo *to a ſubjunctive mood:* ut *as,* Ut *ſince that* ſumus *we are* in Ponto *in Pontus,* Iſter *the Danube*

Danube frigore conſtitit *has ſtood frozen* ter *three times.* Ut *as* tute *you yourſelf* es *are,* ita *ſo* cenſes *you think* omnes eſſe *that all are.* Ut *how* evenit *it has happened* præter ſpem *beyond expectation.* Ut *although* omnia *all things* contingant *ſhould fall out* quæ *which* volo *I would* non poſſum *I cannot* levari *be eaſed.* Non eſt fidendum tibi *no truſt is to be given to you* ut qui *becauſe* toties fefelleris *you have ſo often deceived.* Dave *Davus* oro *I entreat* te *you* ut *that* jam *now* redeat *he may return* in viam *into the way.*

Denique *laſtly* omnes voces *all words* poſitæ *put* indefinitè *indefinitely,* quales *ſuch as* ſunt *are theſe,* quis *who,* quantus *how great,* quotus *how many, &c.* poſtulant *require* ſubjunctivum *a ſubjunctive mood:* ut *as,* Video *I ſee* cui *to what ſort of a man* ſcribam *I am writing.* Quantus *how great* aſſurgat *he riſes up* in clypeum *againſt the enemy's ſhield,* quo turbine *with what a force* torqueat *he hurls* haſtam *the lance.*

PRæpoſitio *a prepoſition* ſubaudita *underſtood* interdum *ſometimes* facit *makes* ut *that* ablativus *an ablative caſe* addatur *be added:* ut *as,* Habeo *I eſteem* te *you* loco *in the place* parentis *of a parent,* id eſt *that is,* in loco.

Præpoſitio *a prepoſition* in compoſitione *in compoſition* nonnunquam *ſometimes* regit *governs* eundem caſum *the ſame caſe,* quem *which* regebat *it governed* et *alſo* extra compoſitionem *out of compoſition:* ut *as,* Detrudunt *they thruſt off* naves *the ſhips* ſcopulo *from the rock.* Prætereo *I paſs by* te *you* inſalutatum *unſaluted.*

Verba *verbs* compoſita *compounded* cum *with* a, ab, ad, con, de, e, ex, in, nonnunquam *ſometimes* repetunt *repeat* eaſdem præpoſitiones *the ſame prepoſitions* cum ſuo caſu *with their caſe* extra compoſitionem *out of compoſition* idque *and that* eleganter *elegantly:* ut *as,* Abſtinuerunt *they abſtained* a vino *from wine.*

In, pro *for* erga *towards,* contra *againſt,* ad *to,* et *and* ſupra *above,* exigit *requireth* accuſativum *an accuſative caſe:* ut *as,* Accipit *ſhe admits* animum mentemque benignam *kind thoughts and inclination* in Teucros *towards*

the Trojans. Peccem *I ſhould offend* in publica commoda *againſt the public good.* Hæres *an heir* quæritur *is ſought* in regnum *for the kingdom.* Imperium *the power* Jovis *of Jupiter* eſt *is* reges in ipſos *over kings themſelves.*

Sub, cum *when* refertur *it relates* ad tempus *to time,* ferè *commonly* jungitur *is joined* accuſativo *to an accuſative caſe:* ut *as,* Sub idem tempus *about the ſame time*; i. e. *that is,* circa, vel *or* per idem tempus.

Super, pro *for* ultra *beyond,* apponitur *is put with* accuſativo *an accuſative caſe*; pro *for* de *concerning,* ablativo *with an ablative caſe:* ut *as,* Proferat *he will extend* imperium *the empire* et *both* ſuper Garamantas *beyond the Africans* et *and* Indos *the Indians.* Rogitans *enquiring* multa *much* ſuper Priamo *concerning Priamus,* multa *much* ſuper Hectore *concerning Hector.*

Tenus *as far as* jungitur *is joined* ablativo *to an ablative caſe* et *both* ſingulari *in the ſingular number* et *and* plurali *plural:* ut *as,* Pube tenus *as high as the groin.* Pectoribus tenus *up to the breaſts.*

At *but* tantùm *only* genitivo *to a genitive caſe* plurali *in the plural number,* et *and* ſemper ſequitur *it always follows* caſum ſuum *its caſe:* ut *as,* Crurum tenus *as far as the legs.*

INterjectiones *interjections* non rarò ponuntur *are often put* ſine caſu *without a caſe:* ut *as,* Connixa *having yeaned* reliquit *ſhe left* ſpem gregis *the hope of the flock,* ah *alas!* ſilice in nudâ *upon the bare flint ſtones.* Quæ dementia *what madneſs is this* malùm *with a miſchief?*

O, exclamantis *of one exclaiming* jungitur *is joined* nominativo *to a nominative caſe,* accuſativo *an accuſative,* et *and* vocativo *a vocative:* ut *as,* O feſtus dies *O the joyful day* hominis *of mortal man!* O nimium fortunatos agricolas *O too fortunate husbandmen,* ſi nôrint *if they knew* ſua bona *their own happineſs!* O formoſe puer *O beautiful boy,* ne crede *truſt not* nimiùm *too much* colori *to your beauty.*

Heu, et *and* proh *alas,* junguntur *are joined* nunc *ſometimes* nominativo *to a nominative caſe,* nunc *ſometimes* accuſativo

cuſativo *to an accuſative:* ut *as,* Heu pietas *ah his piety.* Heu priſca fides *ah his ancient integrity.* Heu ſtirpem inviſam *ah the odious ſtock.* Proh Jupiter *oh Jupiter,* tu *you,* homo *man,* adigis *drive* me *me* ad inſaniam *to madneſs.* Proh fidem *alas the help* deûm *of gods* atque *and* hominum *men.* Item *alſo,* Proh ſancte Jupiter *O ſacred Jupiter!*

Hei, et *and* vae *alas,* junguntur *are joined* dativo *to a dative caſe:* ut *as,* Hei mihi *woe is me,* quòd *that* amor *love* eſt *is* medicabilis *curable* nullis herbis *by no herbs.* Vae miſero mihi *wretched man that I am,* quantâ de ſpe *from how great hope* decidi *am I fallen!*

PROSODIA Conſtrued.

PRoſodia *Proſody* eſt *is* pars *that part* Grammaticae *of Grammar,* quæ *which* docet *teaches* quantitatem *the quantity or due placing* ſyllabarum *of ſyllables.*

Proſodia *Proſody* dividitur *is divided* in tres partes *into three parts,* tonum *the tone,* ſpiritum *the breathing,* et *and* tempus *the time,* that is to ſay, *for the pronounciation of a long or ſhort ſyllable.*

Hoc loco *in this place,* viſum eſt nobis *it is thought moſt proper* tractare *to treat* tantum *only* de tempore *of time.*

TEmpus *time* eſt *is* menſura *the meaſure* ſyllabae proferendæ *of a ſyllable to be uttered,* or, *of the pronouncing a ſyllable.*

Tempus breve *a ſhort time* notatur *is diſtinguiſhed* ſic *thus* ˘, ut *as for example* Dŏmĭnŭs *the Lord,* autem *but* longum *a long time* ſic *after this faſhion* ¯, ut *as,* cōntrā *againſt.*

Pes

Pes *a foot* eſt *is* conſtitutio *the placing together* duarum ſyllabarum *of two ſyllables*, pluriumve *or more*, ex certa obſervatione *according to the certain obſervation* temporum *of the times*, or *meaſures of the ſyllables.*

Diſſyllabus *a foot of two ſyllables*, eſt *is named* ſpondeus *a ſpondee*, ut *as*, Vir tus *virtue.*

Triſyllabus *a foot of three ſyllables*, eſt *is named* dactylus *a dactyl*, ut *as*, ſcri-be-re *to write.*

Scanſio *ſcanning* eſt *is* legitima commenſuratio *the meaſuring according to rule* versûs *of a verſe* in ſingulos pedes *in every one* (or *each one*) *of the feet.*

Scanſioni *to ſcanning a verſe*, accidunt *there belong* figuræ *the figures called* Synaloepha, Ecthlipſis, Synæreſis, Diæreſis, et *and* Cæſura.

Synaloepha, eſt *is* eliſio *the ſtriking out* vocalis *of a vowel* in fine *at the end* dictionis *of a word*, ante alteram *before another vowel* in initio *at the beginning* ſequentis *of the following word*; ut *as*, vit' viv' *are put* pro *for* vita et vive *in this verſe:* Craſtina vita *to morrow's life* eſt *is* nimis ſera *too late*, vive *live* hodie *to-day.*

At *but* heu, et *and* ô, nunquam interipiuntur *are never ſtruck out* [*or cut off.*]

Ecthlipſis, eſt *is*, quoties *as often as* m *the letter m* perimitur *is cut off* cum ſuâ vocali *with its vowel*, proxima dictione *the next word* exorſa *beginning* a vocali *with a vowel:* ut *as*, Monſtr' horrend' pro *for* monſtrum horrendum. Monſtrum *a monſter*, horrendum *horrible*, informe *miſhapen*, ingens *vaſt*, cui lumen ademptum *deprived of ſight.*

Synæreſis, eſt *is* contractio *the contraction* duarum ſyllabarum *of two ſyllables*, in unam *into one*, ut *as*, alvearia *is pronounced* quaſi ſcriptum eſſet *as if it had been written* alvaria: ſeu *or whether* alvearia *the hives* texta fuerint *were wove* lento vimine *of the limber oſier.*

Diæreſis, eſt *is*, ubi *when* ex unâ ſyllabâ *of one ſyllable* diſſectâ *being diſſected* (or, *the letters ſeperated*) duæ *two ſyllables* fiunt *are made*; ut *as*, evoluïſſe, pro *for* evolviſſe. Debuerant *they ought* evoluïſſe *to have unwound* ſuos fuſos *their ſpindles.*

Cæſura,

Cæſura, eſt *is*, cum *when* poſt pedem abſolutum *after a perfect foot* ſyllaba brevis *a ſhort ſyllable* extenditur *is made long* in fine dictionis *at the end of a word.* Ut *as*, inhians *intent upon* pectoribus *the breaſts* (*of the victims*) conſulit *ſhe conſults* ſpirantia exta *their panting entrails.*

VErſus heroicus *an heroic verſe*, qui *which* dicitur etiam *is alſo called* Hexameter *an Hexameter*, conſtat *conſiſts* ex ſex pedibus *of ſix feet:* Quintus locus *the fifth place of the verſe* peculiariter *peculiarly* ſibi vindicat *claims to itſelf* Dactylum *a dactyl*, ſextus *the ſixth place requires* Spondeum *a ſpondee*; reliqui *the other places* hunc vel illum *have this or that foot* (*either a dactyl or a ſpondee*) prout volumus *even as we will:* ut *as*, Tityre *o Tityrus*, tu *thou* recubans *lying along* ſub tegmine *under the covering* patulæ fagi *of a wide-ſpreading beech-tree.*

Spondeus *a ſpondee* etiam *alſo* aliquando *ſometimes* reperitur *is found* in quinto loco *in the fifth place*, ut *as*, Cara ſoboles *thou dear offſpring* Deûm *of the Gods*, magnum incrementum *the illuſtrious progeny* Jovis *of Jupiter.*

Ultima ſyllaba *the laſt ſyllable* cujuscunque verſûs *of every verſe* habetur *is accounted* communis *common.*

VErſus elegiacus *an elegiac verſe*, qui et *which alſo* habet *hath* nomen *the name* Pentametri *of Pentameter*, conſtat *conſiſteth* e duplici Penthemimeri *of two Penthemimers*, quarum prior *the former of which* comprehendit *contains* duos pedes *two feet*, Dactylicos *dactyls*, Spondiacos *ſpondees*, vel *or* alterutros *either of them*, cum ſyllabâ longâ *with a long ſyllable*; altera *the other Penthemimer* etiam *contains alſo* duos pedes *two feet*, ſed *but* omnino Dactylicos *always* (or *altogether*) *Dactyls*; item *likewiſe* cum ſyllabâ longâ *with a long ſyllable*, ut *as*, Amor *love* eſt *is* res *a thing* plena *full* ſolliciti timoris *of anxious fear.*

Of

Of the Quantity or due Placing the firſt Syllables.

I. Vocalis *a vowel* ante duas conſonantes *before two conſonants*, aut *or* duplicem *a double conſonant* in eâdem dictione *in the ſame word* eſt *is* ubique longa *every where long*, poſitione *by poſition:* ut *as in the words*, ventus *the wind*, axis *an axle-tree*, patrizo *to do do like his father*, cujus *of whom.*

II. Quod ſi *and if* conſonans *a conſonant* claudat *endeth* priorem dictionem *the former word*, ſequente *the following word* item *alſo* inchoante *beginning* a conſonante *with a conſonant*, voocalis præcedens *the vowel going before* etiam *alſo* longa erit *will be long* poſitione *by poſition*; ut *as*, Major ſum *I am greater* quam *than* cui *one whom* fortuna *fortune* poſſit *is able* nocere *to hurt.* Syllabæ *the ſyllables* jor, ſum, quam, et *and* ſit, longæ ſunt *are here long* poſitione *by poſition.*

III. At ſi *but if* prior dictio *the former word* exeat *endeth* in vocalem brevem *in a ſhort vowel*, ſequente *the following word* incipiente *beginning* a duabus conſonantibus *with two conſonants*, interdum *ſometimes* producitur *it is made long*; ſed *but* rarius *very ſeldom*; ut *as*, occulta ſpolia *they brought away the ſecret ſpoils*, et *and* plures triumphos *often triumphed* de pace *for making peace among themſelves.*

IV. Vocalis brevis *a ſhort vowel* ante mutam *before a mute*, ſequente liquidâ *a liquid following*, redditur *is rendered* communis *common*; ut *as in the words*, patris *of a father*, volucris *of a bird*; Verò *but* longa *a long vowel* non mutatur *is not changed*, ut *as in the words* aratrum *a plough*, ſimulacrum *an image.*

Vocalis *a vowel* ante alteram *before an other vowel* in eâdem dictione *in the ſame word*, eſt *is* ubique brevis *every where ſhort*, ut *as in the words* Deus *God*, meus *mine*, tuus *thine*, pius *pious.*

Excipias *you may except* genitivos *the genitive caſes* in ius *ending in ius*, habentes *having* ſecundam formam *the ſecond form or declenſion* pronominis *of a pronoun*, ut *as*, unius *of one* illius *of that*, &c. *and ſome others*; ubi *where (or in which words)* i *the vowel i* reperitur *is found* com-

communis *common*, licèt *although* in alterius *in the word* alterius *of another*, ſemper ſit *it be always* brevis *ſhort*; in alius *in the word* alius *of an other*, ſemper longâ *it is always long*.

Excipiendi ſunt etiam *except likewiſe* genitivi *the genitive caſes* et *and* dativi *the dative* quintæ declinationis *of the fifth declenſion*, ubi e *where the vowel e* inter geminum i *between two i's* longa fit *is made long*, ut *as in the words* faciei *of a face:* alioqui non *otherwiſe not*, ut *as in the words*, rei *of a thing*, ſpei *of hope*, fidei *faith*.

Etiam *alſo* fi *the ſyllable fi* in fio *in the verb* fio *to be made or done*, eſt longa *is long*; niſi *unleſs* e et r *the letters e and r* ſequuntur *follow* ſimul *together:* ut *as in* fierem, fieri *to be made or done*; jam *now* omnia *all things* fiunt *are done*, quæ *which* negabam *I denied* poſſe *were able* fieri *to be done*.

Dius *heavenly* habet *hath* primam ſyllabam *the firſt ſyllable* longam *long*, Diana *the Goddeſs Diana* communem *hath the firſt ſyllable common*.

Interjectio Ohe *the interjection ohe* habet *hath* priorem ſyllabam *the former ſyllable* communem *common*.

Vocalis *a vowel* ante alteram *before an other*, in Græcis dictionibus *in Greek words*, ſubinde *now and then* fit longa *is made long*; ut *as*, Dicite Pierides *ſay, o ye muſes*; reſpice Laërten *have regard to Laertes*.

Et *and alſo* in Græcis poſſeſſivis *in Greek poſſeſſives*; ut *as*, Æneïa nutrix *Aeneas nurſe*; Rhodopeïus Orpheus *Orpheus of Rhodope*.

Omnis diphthongus *every dipthong* longa eſt *is long* apud Latinos *with the Latins*; ut *as*, aurum *gold*, neuter *neither*, muſæ *of a ſong, or ſongs:* Niſi *except* ſequente vocali *when a vowel followeth*; ut *as*, præire *to go before*, præuſtus *burnt at one end*, præamplus *very large*.

DErivatia *derivatives (or words derived of other)* fere *commonly* ſortiuntur *are aſſigned* eandem quantitatem *the ſame quantity* cum primitivis *with their primitives (or the words they are derived from)* ut *as*, amator *a lover*, amicus

amicus *a friend*, amabilis *amiable*; primâ brevi *the firſt ſyllable being ſhort* ab amo *as being derived from the verb* amo *I love*

COmpoſita *compound words* ſequuntur *follow* quantitatem *the quantity* ſimplicium *of their ſimple words*; ut *as*, *from* lego legis *to read*, *comes* perlego *to read through*, lego legas *to ſend as an ambaſſador*, allego *to alledge*, *or accuſe by meſſengers*; potens *powerful*, impotens *weak*; ſolor *to cheer*. conſolor *to comfort*.

Tamen *however* hæc brevia *theſe words having ſhort ſyllables*, enata *though derived* a longis *from long ſyllables*, excipiuntur *are excepted*; ut *as*, dejero *to ſwear a great oath*; perjero *to forſwear*, a *from* juro *to ſwear*; inuba *unmarried*, pronuba *a bride-maid*, a *from* nubo *to be married*.

OMne præteritum *every preterperfect tenſe* diſſyllabum *of two ſyllables* habet *hath* priorem *the former ſyllable* longam *long*: ut *as*, legi *I have read*, emi *I have bought*, movi *I have moved*.

1. Tamen *yet* excipias *you muſt except the words*, bibi *I drank*, dedi *I gave*, ſcidi *I have cut*, ſteti *I ſtood*, ſtiti *I ſtayed*, tuli *I have born or ſuffered*, et *and* fidi, a *from* findo *to cleave*.

2. Geminantia *words that double* primam *the firſt ſyllable* præteriti *of the preter-perfect tenſe* habent *have* primam *the firſt ſyllable* brevem *ſhort*, ut *as*, cecidi *I have fallen*, a *from* cado *to fall*; cecidi *I have beaten*, a *from* cædo *to beat*; didici *I have learned*, fefelli *I have deceived*, momordi *I have bitten*, pependi *I have weighed*, pupugi *I have pricked*, tetendi *I have ſtretched*, tetigi *I have touched*, totondi *I have ſheared*, tutudi *I have thumped*.

SUpinum diſſyllabum *a ſupine of two ſyllables* habet *hath* priorem *the former ſyllable* longam *long*; ut viſum *to ſee*, latum *to bear or ſuffer*, lotum *to waſh*, motum *to move*.

Excipe *except* datum *to give*, itum *to go*, litum *to dawb*,

dawb, quitum *to may or can*, ratum *to ſuppoſe*, rutum *to ruſh*, ſatum *to ſow*, ſitum *to ſuffer*, ſtatum *to ſtop*, et *and* citum, a *from* cieo cies *to ſtir up*; nam *for* citum a *from* cio cis *to make to go*, quartæ *of the fourth conjugation*, habet *hath* priorem *the former ſyllable* longam *long*.

A Finita *words ending in a* producuntur *are made long*: ut *as*, ama *love thou*, contra *againſt*, erga *towards*, Excipias *except* puta *ſuppoſe*, ita *ſo*, quia *becauſe*, poſtea *afterwards*, eja *well!* item *alſo*, omnes caſus *all caſes* in a *ending in a* cujuſcunque fuerint generis *of whatever gender they are*, numeri *number*, aut *or* declinationis *declenſion*; præter *except* vocativos *the vocative caſes* a Græcis in as *of Greek words ending in as*: ut *as*, O Æneа *o Aeneas*, O Thoma *o Thomas*; et *and* ablativum *the ablative caſe* primæ declinationis *of the firſt declenſion*; ut *as*, musâ *by or with a ſong*.

Numeralia *nouns of number* in ginta *ending in ginta* habent *have* finalem *the laſt ſyllable* communem *common*, ſed *but* frequentius *more frequently* longam *long*: ut *as*, triginta *thirty*, quadraginta *forty*.

II. Definentia *words ending in* b, d, t, brevia ſunt *are ſhort*: ut *as*, ab *from*, ad *to*, caput *the head*.

III. Definentia *words ending in* c, producuntur *are made long*: ut *as*, ac *and*, ſic *ſo*, et *and* adverbium *the adverb* hìc *here*.

Sed *but* duo in c *two ending in c* corripiuntur *are made ſhort*; nec *neither*, et *and* donec *until*.

Tria ſunt *there are three* communia *common*, fac *do thou*, pronomen hic *the pronoun* hic *he*, et *and* neutrum ejus *its neuter* hoc, modo *if ſo be* non ſit *it is not* ablativi caſus *of the ablative caſe*.

IV. Finita e *words ending in e* brevia ſunt *are ſhort*, ut *as*, mare *the ſea*, pæne *almoſt*, lege *read thou*, ſcribe *write thou*.

Omnes voces *all words* quintæ inflectionis *of the fifth declenſion* in e *ending in e* excipienda ſunt *are to be excepted*: ut *as*, fide *the ablative caſe of* fides *faith*, et *and* die

in the day, unà cum particulis *together with the particles* inde natis *that are derived of it*; ut *as*, hodie *to-day*, quotidie *daily*, pridie *the day before*, postridie *the day after*: item *also* quare *wherefore*, quadere *for what cause*, eare *therefore*, et *and* si qua sunt similia *if there be any of the like sort.*

Et item *and also* secundæ personæ singulares *the second persons singular* secundæ conjugationis *of the second conjugation*: ut *as*, doce *teach*, move *move*.

Etiam *also* monosyllaba *monosyllables* in e *ending in e* producuntur *are made long*; ut *as*, me *me*, te *thee*, se *himself or themselves*, præter *except* conjunctiones encliticas *the enclitical conjunctions*, que *and*, ne *whether*, ve *or*.

Quin et *and moreover* adverbia *adverbs* in e *ending in e*, deducta *derived* ab adjectivis *from adjectives* secundæ declinationis *of the second declension* habent *have* e *the letter e* longum *long*: ut *as*, pulchrè *beautifully*, doctè *learnedly*, valdè pro *for* validè *mightily*.

Quibus *to which*, *the adverbs* fermè et *and* ferè *almost* accedunt *are added*; tamen *yet*, benè *well*, et *and* malè *ill*, omnino corripiuntur *are always made short.*

Postremo *lastly*, quæ *such words as* scribuntur *are written* à Græcis per „ *with the Greek letter* „ or *long e*, producuntur *are long* naturâ *by nature*, cujuscunque fuerint casus *of whatever case they are*, generis *gender*, aut *or* numeri *number*: ut *as*, Lethe *the river so called*, Anchise *a proper name*, cete *whales*, Tempe *the name of a hill in Thessaly.*

V. Finita i *words ending in i* longa sunt *are long*: ut *as*, domini *lords*, magistri *masters*, amari, *to be loved.*

Præter *except* mihi *to me*, tibi *to thee*, sibi *to himself or themselves*, ubi *where*, ibi *there*, quæ *which words* sunt *are* communia *common.*

Verò *but* nisi *except*, et *and* quasi *as if*, corripiuntur *are made short.*

Cujus etiam sortis *of which sort likewise* sunt *are* dativi *the dative*, et *and* vocativi *the vocative cases* Græcorum *of Greek words*, quorum genitivus singularis *the genitive case singular of which words* exit *endeth* in os

breve

breve *in os a ſhort termination:* ut *as,* dativi *the dative caſes,* Minoidi, Palladi, Phillidi; vocativi *the vocative caſe,* Alexi, Amarylli, Daphni, *all proper names.*

VI. Finita l *words ending in l* corripiuntur *are made ſhort:* ut *as,* animal *an animal,* Annibal *a proper name,* mel *honey,* pugil *a champion,* conſul *a conſul.*

Præter *except the words* nil, contractum *contracted* a *of* nihil *nothing,* ſal *ſalt,* et *and* ſol *the ſun.*

Et *and* Hebræa quædam *certain Hebrew words* in el *ending in el:* ut *as,* Michael, Gabriel, Raphael, *the names of angels,* Daniel *the name of a prophet.*

VII. Finita n *words ending in n* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as,* Pæan, *a name of Apollo,* Hymen *the god of marriage,* quin *but,* Xenophon *a proper name,* non *not,* dæmon *the Devil.*

Excipe *except* forſan, forſitan, *perhaps,* an *whether,* tamen *yet,* attamen *but yet,* verùntamen *nevertheleſs,* et *and* in *the prepoſition in.*

Et his *and to theſe* accedunt *are added* illæ voces *thoſe words* quæ *which* patiuntur *ſuffer* Apocopen *the figure Apocope:* ut *as,* men' *what me?* viden' *do you ſee?* audin' *do you hear?* etiam *alſo* exin *from henceforth,* ſubin *now and then,* dein *afterwards,* proin *therefore.*

In an quoque *alſo words ending in an* a nominativis *from nominative caſes* in a *ending in a:* ut *as,* nom. Iphigenia, Ægina, accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe* Iphigenian, Æginan, *proper names of women:* Nam *for* in an *words ending in an* a nominativis *from nominative caſes* in as *ending in as* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as,* nominativo *in the nominative caſe* Æneas, Marſyas; acculativo *in the accuſative caſe* Ænean, Marſyan, *proper names.*

Item *alſo* nomina *nouns* in en *ending in en,* quorum genitivus *whoſe genitive caſe* habet *hath* inis correptum *inis made ſhort:* ut *as,* carmen *a poem,* crimen *a fault,* pecten *a comb,* tibicen *a player on the flute, make* inis *in the genitive caſe.*

Quædam etiam *ſome nouns alſo,* in *in* per i *ending in* in *with an i,* ut *as,* Alexin; et *and* in *yn* per *y ending in* yn *with a y;* ut *as,* Ityn *both proper names.*

Græca etiam *Greek words alſo* in on *ending in on* per *o* parvum *with little o*, cujuſcunque fuerint caſus *of whatever caſe they be:* ut *as*, nominativo *in the nominative caſe* Ilion *the city Troy*, Pelion *an hill in Theſſaly*; accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe*, Caucaſon *the name of a mountain*, Pylon *the name of a Town.*

VIII. O finita *words ending in o* communia ſunt *are common:* ut *as*, dico *I ſay*, virgo *a virgin*, porro *moreover.* Sic *ſo*, docendo *in teaching*, legendo *in reading*, et alia gerundia *and other gerunds* in do *ending in do.*

Sed *but* obliqui caſus *oblique caſes* in o *ending in o* ſemper *always* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as*, dativo *in the dative caſe*, domino *to a lord or maſter*, ſervo *to a ſervant*; ablativo *in the blative caſe*, templo *from the temple*, damno *with loſs.*

Et *and* adverbia *adverbs* derivata *derived* ab adjectivis *from adjectives:* ut *as*, tanto *by ſo much*, quanto *by how much*, liquido *clearly*, falſo *falſely*, primo *firſt*, manifeſto *manifeſtly*, &c. *and ſo forth*, præter *except* ſedulo *diligently*, mutuo *mutually*, crebro *frequently* quæ *which words* ſunt *are* communia *common.*

Cæterùm *but*, modo *now or only*, et *and* quomodo *how*, ſemper *always* corripiuntur *are made ſhort.*

Quoque *likewiſe*, citò *ſoon*, ut et *as alſo* ambo *both*, duo *two*, ego *I*, atque *and* homo *a man or woman*, vix leguntur producta *are ſcarce ever read long.*

Tamen *however* monoſyllaba *monoſyllables* in o *ending in o* producuntur *are made long*, ut *as*, do *I give*, ſto *I ſtand.*

Item *alſo* Græca *Greek words* per *ω with great o*, cujuſmodi fuerint caſus *of whatever caſe they are*, ut *as* nominativo *in the nominative caſe*, Sappho, Dido; genitivo *in the genitive caſe*, Androgeo, Apollo; accuſativo *in the accuſative caſe*, Atho, Apollo, *all proper names.* Sic et *and ſo likewiſe* ergo *(when put)* pro causâ *for the ſake of.*

IX. Finita r *words ending in r* corripiuntur *are made ſhort:* ut *as*, Cæſar, *a proper name*, per *by*, vir *a man*, uxor *a wife*, turtur *a turtle.*

Cor

Cor *the heart* ſemel legitur *is once read* productum *long* apud Ovidium *in Ovid:* ut *as,* molle meum cor *my tender heart* eſt *is* violabile *to be broken or hurt* levibus telis *with light darts.*

Etiam *theſe words alſo* producuntur *are made long;* far *bread-corn,* Lar *an houſhold god,* Nar *the river ſo called,* ver *the ſpring,* fur *a thief,* cur *why;* quoque *alſo* par *equal or like* cum compoſitis *with its compounds:* ut *as,* compar *a companion,* impar *unequal,* diſpar *unlike.*

Græca etiam *alſo Greek words* in er *ending in er,* quæ *which* in illis *among them* deſinunt *end in* er *in the long e before r:* ut *as,* aer *the air,* crater *a cup,* character *a mark or ſign,* æther *the ſky,* ſoter *a deliverer,* præter *except* pater *a father,* et *and* mater *a mother,* quæ *which* apud Latinos *with Latin authors* habent *have* ultimam *the laſt ſyllable* brevem *ſhort.*

X. Finita s *words ending in s,* habent *have* pares terminationes *the like terminations* cum numero *with the number* vocalium *of the vowels,* nempe *namely,* as, es, is, os, us.

1. AS Finita *words ending in as* producuntur *are made long:* ut *as,* amas *thou loveſt,* Muſas *the Muſes,* majeſtas *majeſty,* bonitas *goodneſs.*

Præter *except* Græca *ſome Greek words,* quorum genitivus ſingularis *whoſe genitive caſe ſingular* exit in dos *endeth in dos:* ut *as,* Arcas, Pallas, *proper names,* genitivo *in the genitive caſe* Arcados Pallados.

Et *alſo* præter *except* accuſativos plurales *the accuſative caſes plural* nominum creſcentium *of nouns increaſing:* ut *as,* Heros heroos *an hero,* Phyllis Phylidos *a proper name,* accuſativo plurali *in the accuſative plural,* Heroas, Phyllidas.

2. Finita es *words ending in es* longa ſunt *are long:* ut *as,* Anchiſes *the father of Aeneas,* ſedes *thou ſitteſt,* doces *thou teacheſt,* patres *fathers.*

Nomina in es *nouns ending in es* tertiæ inflectionis *of the third declenſion,* quæ *which nouns* corripiunt *make ſhort*

ſhort penultimam *the laſt ſyllable ſave one* genitivi creſcentis *of the genitive caſe increaſing*, excipiuntur *are excepted*: ut *as*, miles *a ſoldier*, ſeges *ſtanding corn*, dives *rich*; ſed *but*, aries *a ram*, abies *a fig tree*, paries *the wall of an houſe*, Ceres *the goddeſs of corn*; et *and* pes *a foot*, unà cum compoſitis *together with its compounds*: ut *as*, bipes *having two feet*, tripes *having three*, item *alſo* præpes *ſwift in flying* a *from* præpeto *to fly before*, longa ſunt *are long*.

Quoque *alſo* es *thou art*, a *from* ſum *I am*, una cum compoſitis *together with its compounds*, corripitur *is made ſhort*: ut *as*, potes *thou art able*, ades *thou art preſent*, prodes *theu profiteſt*, obes *thou hindereſt*; quibus *to which* penès *in the power of* poteſt *may* adjungi *be added*.

Item *alſo* neutra *words of the neuter gender*, et *and* nominativi plurales *the nominative caſe plural* Græcorum *of certain Greek words*: ut *as*, Hippomanes *a raging humour in mares*, cacoëthes *an ill habit*, Cyclopes *giants ſo called*, Naides *furies haunting rivers and fountains*.

3 Finita is *words ending in is* brevia ſunt *are ſhort*: ut *as*, Paris *a proper name*, panis *bread*, triſtis *ſorrowful*, hilaris *merry*.

Excipe *except* obliquos caſus plurales *the oblique caſes plural* in is *ending in is*, qui *which* producuntur *are made long*: ut *as*, muſis *the dative or ablative caſe plural of* muſa *a muſe or ſong*, menſis, a *of* menſa *a table*, dominis *lords*, templis *temples*, et *and* quis, pro *for* quibus *whom*.

Item *alſo* producentia *ſuch words as make long* penultimam *the laſt ſyllable ſave one* genitivi creſcentis *of the genitive caſe increaſing*: ut *as*, Samnis *a Samnite*, Salamis *an iſle by Athens*, genitivo *in the genitive caſe* Samnitis, Salaminis.

Adde huc *add to this place* quæ *ſuch words as* deſinunt in is *end in is*, contracta *being contracted* ex eis *from the dipthong* eis, ſive Græca *whether they be Greek*, ſive *or* Latina *Latin*, cujuſcunque numeri *and of whatever number* aut *or* caſûs *caſe* fuerint *they may be*: ut *as*, Simois *a river*

river in Troy, Pyrois *one of the horſes of the ſun*, partis *parts*, omnis *all*, e *from the words* Symoeis, Pyrocis, Parteis, omneis.

Et item *and alſo* omnia monoſyllaba *all monoſyllables*: ut *as*, vis *ſtrength*, lis *ſtrife*; præter *except* is *he*, et *and* quis *who* nominativos *in the nominative caſe*, et *and* bis *twice* apud Ovidium *in Ovid*.

Iſtis *to theſe* accedunt *are added* ſecundæ perſonæ ſingulares *the ſecond perſons ſingular* verborum *of verbs* in is *ending in is* quorum ſecundæ perſonæ plurales *whoſe ſecond perſons plural* definunt in itis *end in itis*, penultimâ *the laſt ſyllable ſave one* productâ *being made long*, unà cum futuris *together with the future tenſes* ſubjunctivi *of the ſubjunctive mood* in ris *ending in ris*: ut *as*, audis *thou heareſt*, velis *thou mayſt be willing*, dederis *thou ſhalt give*, pluraliter *in the plural number*, auditis, velitis, dederitis.

4. Os finita *words ending in os* producuntur *are made long*: ut *as*, honos *honour*, nepos *a nephew*, dominos *lords*, ſervos *ſervants*.

Præter *except* compos *he that hath ability or power in ſomething*, impos *that is unable, or not having power*, et *and* os oſſis *a bone*.

Et *and* Græca *Greek words* per *o* parvum *with little o*: ut *as*, Delos *an iſle in the Aegean ſea*, Chaos *a confuſed heap of all things*, Pallados *the genitive caſe of* pallas *Minerva*, Phyllidos *the genitive caſe of* Phyllis *a proper name*.

5. Us finita *words ending in us*, corripiuntur *are made ſhort*: ut *as* famulus *a man ſervant*, regius *royal*, tempus *time*, amamus *we love*.

Producentia *words that make long* penultimam *the laſt ſyllable but one* genitivi creſcentis *of the genitive caſe increaſing* excipiuntur *are excepted*: ut *as*, ſalus *health*, tellus *the earth*, genitivo *in the genitive caſe* ſalutis, telluris.

Etiam *alſo* omnes voces *all words* quartæ inflectionis *of the fourth declenſion* in us *ending in us*, ſunt longæ *are long*, præter *except* nominativum *the nominative* et *and* vocativum *the vocative caſe* ſingulares *in the ſingular number*:

number: ut *as*, genitivo ſingulari *in the genitive caſe ſingular* manus *of a hand*, nominativo, accuſativo, vocativō plurali *in the nominative, accuſative, and vocative caſes plural*, manus *hands*.

Etiam *alſo* monoſyllaba *monoſyllables* accedunt *are added* his *to theſe*: ut *as*, crus *the leg from the knee to the ancle*, thus *frankincenſe*, mus *a mouſe*, ſus *a ſow*.

Et item *and alſo* Græca *Greek words* per *ovs* dipthongum *ending with the dipthong ous*, cujuſcunque fuerint caſus *of whatever caſe they be*: ut *as*, nominativo *in the nominative caſe*, Panthus, Melampus, *proper names*; genitivo *in the genitive caſe*, Sapphus, Clius, *proper names*, atque *and* nomen *the name* Ieſus *Jeſus*, venerandum *to be reverenced* piis cunctis *by all godly people*.

XI. Poſtremò *laſtly*, u finita omnia *all words ending in u* producuntur *are made long*: ut *as*, manu *the ablative caſe of* manus *a hand*, genu *a knee*, amatu *to be loved*, diu *a long time*.

FINIS.